



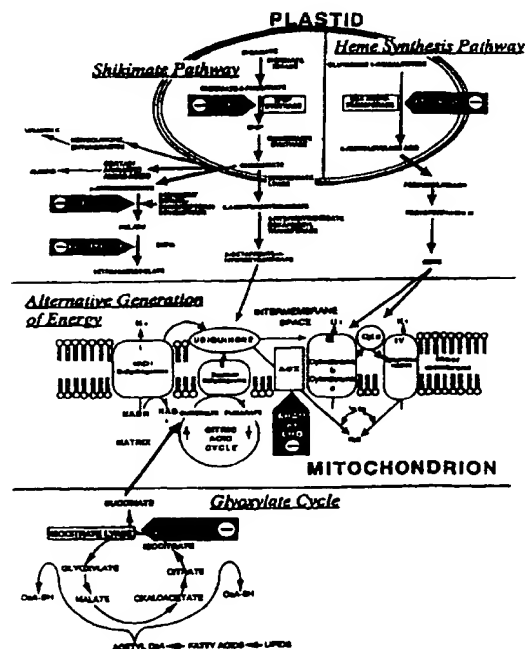
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/52, 9/88, C07K 14/45, 14/445, 16/40, C12Q 1/68, G01N 33/569, 33/577, A61K 39/012, 39/015		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/03661
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/12497		(43) International Publication Date: 29 January 1998 (29.01.98)	
(22) International Filing Date: 18 July 1997 (18.07.97)		(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): McLEOD, Rima, L., W. [US/US]; 5729 Kimbark, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). ROBERTS, Craig, W. [GB/GB]; 12 Caird Drive, Partickhill, Glasgow G11 5DS (GB). ROBERTS, Fiona [GB/GB]; 12 Caird Drive, Partickhill, Glasgow G11 5DS (GB). JOHN-SON, Jennifer, J. [US/US]; 13 Penny Court, Bolingbrook, IL 60440 (US). METS, Laurens [US/US]; 814 Sheridan Road, Wilmette, IL 60091 (US).	
(30) Priority Data: 60/022,209 19 July 1996 (19.07.96) US 08/773,302 23 December 1996 (23.12.96) US 60/040,849 17 March 1997 (17.03.97) US Not furnished 13 June 1997 (13.06.97) US		(74) Agent: MARTIN, Alice, O.; Brinks Hofer Gilson & Lione, NBC Tower, Suite 3600, 455 North Cityfront Plaza Drive, Chicago, IL 60611-5599 (US).	
(60) Parent Applications or Grants (63) Related by Continuation US 60/022,209 (CIP) Filed on 19 July 1996 (19.07.96) US 08/773,302 (CIP) Filed on 23 December 1996 (23.12.96) US 60/040,849 (CIP) Filed on 17 March 1997 (17.03.97) US Not furnished (CIP) Filed on 13 June 1997 (13.06.97)		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ARCH DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION [US/US]; The University of Chicago, 1101 East 58th Street, Chicago, IL 60615 (US).		Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	

(54) Title: ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS, DIAGNOSTIC REAGENTS, AND VACCINES BASED ON UNIQUE APICOMPLEXAN PARASITE COMPONENTS

(57) Abstract

This invention relates to uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways not including psbA or PPI phosphofructokinase and not generally operative in animals or encoded by the plastid DNA, to develop compositions that interfere with Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these nucleotide sequences to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are developed based on the components and their inhibitors.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

**ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS, DIAGNOSTIC REAGENTS, AND VACCINES
BASED ON UNIQUE APICOMPLEXAN PARASITE COMPONENTS**

5

The U.S. government may have rights in this patent by means of partial support under: NIH NIAID TMP R01 AI 16945; NIH NIAID TMP R01 AI 27530.

10 This invention relates uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways not including psbA or PPI phosphofructokinase and not generally operative in animals or encoded by the plastid DNA, to develop compositions that interfere with Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these
15 nucleotide sequences to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are developed based on the components and their inhibitors.

BACKGROUND

20 Apicomplexan parasites cause the serious diseases malaria, toxoplasmosis, cryptosporidiosis, and eimeriosis. Malaria kills more than 2 million children each year. Toxoplasmosis is the major opportunistic brain infection in AIDS patients, causes loss of life, sight, hearing, cognitive and motor function in congenitally infected infants, and considerable morbidity and mortality in patients immunocompromised by cancer,

transplantation, autoimmune disease and their attendant therapies. Cryptosporidiosis is an untreatable cause of diarrhea in AIDS patients and a cause of epidemics of gastrointestinal disease in immunocompetent hosts. *Eimeria* infections of poultry lead to billions of dollars in losses to agricultural industries each year. Other Apicomplexan infections, such as babesiosis, also cause substantial morbidity and mortality. Although there are some methods for diagnosis and treatment of Apicomplexan caused diseases, these are ineffective and often toxic to the subject being treated.

The tests available to diagnose Apicomplexan infections include assays which isolate the parasite, or utilize light, phase, or fluorescence microscopy, ELISAs, agglutination of parasites or parasite components to detect antibodies to parasites, or polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to detect a parasite gene. Most of the assays utilize whole organisms or extracts of whole organisms rather than recombinant proteins or purified parasite components. In many instances, the available assays have limited ability to differentiate whether an infection was acquired remotely or recently, and are limited in their capacity to diagnose infection at the outpatient or field setting.

The primary antimicrobial agents used to treat toxoplasmosis are pyrimethamine (a DHFR inhibitor) and sulfadiazine (a PABA antagonist). The use of pyrimethamine is limited by bone marrow toxicity which can be partially corrected by the concomitant administration of folinic acid. *T. gondii* cannot utilize folinic acid but mammalian cells can. Another problem is that pyrimethamine is potentially teratogenic in the first trimester of pregnancy. The use of sulfonamides is limited by allergy, gastrointestinal intolerance, kidney stone formation and Stevens-Johnson syndrome.

There are a small number of antimicrobial agents utilized less frequently to treat toxoplasmosis. These include clindamycin, spiramycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin and atovaquone. Usefulness of these medicines for treatment of toxoplasmosis is limited by toxicities including allergy and antibiotic-associated diarrhea, (especially

5 *Clostridium difficile* toxin associated colitis with clindamycin use). Lesser or uncertain efficacy of macrolides such as spiramycin, azithromycin, and clarithromycin also limits use of these antimicrobial agents. Atovaquone treatment of toxoplasmosis may be associated with lack of efficacy and/or recrudescent disease. There are no medicines known to eradicate the latent, bradyzoite stage of *T. gondii*, which is very

10 important in the pathogenesis of toxoplasmosis in immunocompromised individuals or those with recurrent eye disease.

Medicines used to treat malaria include quinine sulfate, pyrimethamine, sulfadoxine, tetracycline, clindamycin, chloroquine, mefloquine, halofantrine, quinidine gluconate, quinidine dihydrochloride, quinine, primaquine and proguanil. Emergence

15 of resistance to these medicines and treatment failures due to resistant parasites pose major problems in the care of patients with malaria. Toxicities of mefloquine include nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, dizziness, disturbed sense of balance, toxic psychosis and seizures. Melfoquine is teratogenic in animals. With halofantrene treatment, there is consistent, dose-related lengthening of the PR and Qt intervals in the

20 electrocardiogram. Halofantrene has caused first degree heart block. It cannot be used for patients with cardiac conduction defects. Quinidine gluconate or dihydrochloride also can be hazardous. Parenteral quinine may lead to severe hypoglycemia. Primaquine can cause hemolytic anemia, especially in patients whose

red blood cells are deficient in glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Unfortunately, there are no medicines known to be effective in the treatment of cryptosporidiosis.

To more effectively treat Apicomplexan infections, there is an urgent need for discovery and development of new antimicrobial agents which are less toxic than those currently available, have novel modes of action to treat drug resistant parasites that have been selected by exposure to existing medicines, and which are effective against presently untreatable parasite life cycle stages (e.g., *Toxoplasma gondii* bradyzoites) and presently untreatable Apicomplexan parasites (e.g., *Cryptosporidium parvum*). Improved diagnostic reagents and vaccines to prevent these infections are also needed.

Information available on Apicomplexan parasites has not yet provided keys to solutions to health problems associated with the parasites. Analogies to other organisms could provide valuable insights into the operations of the parasite. There are reports of Apicomplexan parasites having plastids, as well as the nuclear encoded proteins, tubulin, calmodulin, PPi phosphofructokinase and enolase, which are reported to be similar in part to, or homologous with, counterparts in plant-like, lower life forms and higher plants. There are reports of a plastid genome and components of a protein synthetic system in a plastid-like organelle of Apicomplexans. *Plasmodium* and *T. gondii* plastid DNA sequences were reported to have homologies to algal plastid DNA sequences. The plastid membrane of *T. gondii* was reported to be composed of multiple membranes that appear morphologically similar to those of plant/algal chloroplasts, except for the presence of two additional membranes in the *T. gondii* plastid, suggesting that it may have been an ancient algal endosymbiont. Some of these Apicomplexan proteins such as tubulin, calmodulin and enolase with certain plant-like

features also are found in animals, and therefore may appear in the host as well as the parasite. A homologue to a gene, *psbA* encoding a plant protein important for photosynthesis, also was said to be present in Apicomplexans.

Certain herbicides have been reported to inhibit the growth of Apicomplexans.

- 5 The herbicides which affect growth of Apicomplexans are known to affect plant microtubules or a plant photosynthetic protein. In addition, a compound, salicylhydroxamic acid, (SHAM), had been found to inhibit *Plasmodium falciparum* (malaria) and *Babesia microti*.

- Techniques of medicinal chemistry and rational drug design are developed
- 10 sufficiently to optimize rational construction of medicines and their delivery to sites where Apicomplexan infections occur, but such strategies have not yet resulted in medicines effective against Apicomplexans. Rational development of antimicrobial agents has been based on modified or alternative substrate competition, product competition, change in enzyme secondary structure, and direct interference with
- 15 enzyme transport, or active site. Antisense, ribozomes, catalytic antibodies, disruption of cellular processes using targeting sequences, and conjugation of cell molecules to toxic molecules are newly discovered strategies employed to interrupt cellular functions and can be utilized to rationally develop novel antimicrobial compounds, but they have not yet been utilized to design medicines effective against Apicomplexans.

- 20 Reagents to diagnose Apicomplexan parasite infections have been developed targeting components of Apicomplexans or immune responses to the parasites, using ELISA, western blot, and PCR technologies, but improved diagnostic reagents, especially those that establish duration of infection or that can be used in outpatient

- 6 -

settings are needed to diagnose Apicomplexan infections. No vaccines to prevent Apicomplexan infections are available for humans and only a live vaccine prepared for prevention of toxoplasmosis in sheep is available for livestock.

To summarize, Apicomplexan parasites cause substantial morbidity and mortality, and treatments against the parasites are suboptimal or non-existent. Improved antimicrobial compounds that attack Apicomplexan parasites are needed. Because the diseases Apicomplexan parasites cause in some instances are due to recrudescence of latent parasites, an especially pressing clinical problem is that there are no effective antimicrobial agents effective for treatment of these latent parasite life cycle stages, especially in sequestered sites such as the brain or eye. New approaches and drug targets are required. Better *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays for candidate compounds are also needed. Better diagnostic and therapeutic methods, reagents and vaccines to prevent these infections are needed.

15 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways (not usually associated with animals, not encoded in the plastid genome, and not including psbA or PPi phosphofructokinase) to develop compositions that interfere with Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these nucleotide sequences, to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are developed based on the components and their inhibitors. Attenuation of live parasites

through disruption of any of these components provides vaccines protective against Apicomplexans.

Transit peptides are used to identify other proteins and their organelle targeting sequences that enter and exit from unique Apicomplexan organelles. The identified
5 components are potential for production of medicines, reagents and assays, and vaccines. The protein which includes the transit peptide is not necessarily an enzyme in a biochemical pathway.

The methods and compositions of the present invention arise from the inventors' discovery that metabolic pathways, and targeting signals similar to those
10 found in plants and algae, especially, but not exclusively those encoded within the nucleus, are present in Apicomplexan parasites. These plant-like pathways in Apicomplexan parasites are targetable by inhibitors, as measured by determining whether the inhibitors, either singly or in combination, are effective in inhibiting or killing Apicomplexan parasites *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*.

15 The present invention includes new methods and compositions to treat, diagnose and prevent human and veterinary disease due to Apicomplexan infections. The invention is based on applications and manipulations of components of algal and higher plant-like metabolic pathways discovered in Apicomplexan parasites. "Plant-like" means that products of the pathways, enzymes and nucleotide sequences encoding
20 enzymes in the pathways, are homologous or similar to products, enzymes and nucleotide sequences known in plants, wherein plants include algae. As used herein, "plant-like" excludes metabolic pathways generally operative in animals and pathways involving psbA or phosphofructokinase and those encoded by the plastid genome. The

limits of a "pathway" are defined as they are generally known to those of skill in the art. Methods to detect plant counterparts in Apicomplexan include: a) immunoassays using antibodies directed to products and enzymes known in plants, b) hybridization assays using nucleotide probes that hybridize to specific sequences in plants; c) determining
5 homologues of Apicomplexan nucleotide or protein sequences with plant nucleotide or protein sequences; and/or d) substrate tests for specific enzymatic activity.

The "plant-like" pathways of the present invention are identified by:

- a) identification of metabolic pathways characteristic of plants but not generally present in animals;
- 10 b) identification and characterization of Apicomplexan enzymes, nucleic acids and transit sequences as components similar or homologous to those in a);
- c) identification and development of compounds (inhibitors) which abrogate the effect of the components of the pathways *in vitro* and *in vivo*, singly or in a plurality, against one or more types of Apicomplexan parasites and in conjoint Apicomplexan,
15 bacterial and fungal infections.

The identified pathways are then used for:

- a) rational design of compounds more active than the known compounds (inhibitors), with good absorption following oral administration, with appropriate tissue distribution and without toxicity or carcinogenicity;
- 20 b) testing of such rationally designed compounds alone and together for safety, efficacy and appropriate absorption and tissue distribution *in vitro* and *in vivo*;
- c) development and testing of diagnostic reagents and assays;

d) development and testing of live attenuated and component based vaccines.

By locating new targets in Apicomplexan pathways, doors now are open for development of more effective antimicrobial agents to treat Apicomplexan parasites in humans and agricultural animals. In addition, enzymes in these plant-like pathways
5 provide improved diagnostic tests for diseases caused by Apicomplexans. Vaccines against infectious diseases caused by Apicomplexan parasites are derived from the novel compositions of the invention.

A method for inhibiting an Apicomplexan parasite, includes selecting the metabolic pathway of the present invention and interfering with the operation of the
10 pathway in the parasite. The Apicomplexan parasite is preferably selected from the group that includes *Toxoplasma*, *Plasmodium*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Eimeria*, *Babesia* and *Theileria*. The pathway may utilize a component encoded by an Apicomplexan nuclear gene.

Suitable metabolic pathways or components include

- 15 a) synthesis of heme from glutamate and tRNA glu by the plant-like, heme synthesis (5 carbon) pathway (hereinafter the "heme synthesis pathway");
- b) synthesis of C4 acids (succinate) by the breakdown of lipids into fatty acids and then acetyl CoA, and their use in the glyoxylate cycle (hereinafter the "glyoxylate cycle");
- 20 c) synthesis of chorismate from phosphoenolpyruvate and erythrose 4 phosphate by the shikimate pathway (hereinafter the "shikimate pathway");
- d) synthesis of tetrahydrofolate from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;

- e) synthesis of ubiquinone from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
- f) electron transport through the alternative pathway with use of the alternative oxidase (hereinafter the "alternative oxidase pathway");
- g) transport of proteins into or out of organelles through the use of transit sequences;
- 5 h) synthesis of aromatic amino acids (phenylalanine, tyrosine and tryptophan) from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
- i) synthesis of the menaquinone, enterobactin and vitamin K1 from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
- 10 j) synthesis of the branched chain amino acids (valine, leucine and isoleucine) from pyruvate and ketobutyrate by the plant-like branched chain amino acid synthesis pathway;
- k) synthesis of the "essential" (i.e., not synthesized by animals) amino acids, histidine, threonine, lysine and methionine by the use of plant-like amino acid synthases;
- 15 l) synthesis of linolenic and linoleic acid;
- m) synthesis of amylose and amylopectin with starch synthases and Q (branching) enzymes and their degradation;
- n) synthesis of auxin growth regulators from indoleacetic acid derived from chorismate;
- 20 o) synthesis of isoprenoids (diterpenes, 5 carbon units with some properties of lipids) such as giberellins and abscidic acid by the mevalonic acid to giberellin pathway.

The interfering compositions are selected from the group consisting of enzyme inhibitors including competitors; inhibitors and competitive or toxic analogues of substrates, transition state analogues, and products; antibodies to components of the pathways; toxin conjugated antibodies or components of the pathways; antisense molecules; and inhibitors of transit peptides in an enzyme. In particular, the interfering compositions include gabaculine, 3-NPA, SHAM, 8-OH-quinoline, NPMG.

Interfering with the operation of the metabolic pathway is also accomplished by introducing a plurality of compositions to the pathway, wherein each of the compositions singly interferes with the operation of the metabolic pathway. In certain instances, the plurality of compositions inhibits the parasite to a degree greater than the sum of the compositions used singly, that is, exhibits a synergistic effect.

Embodiments of a plurality of compositions include gabaculine and sulfadiazine; NPMG and sulfadiazine; SHAM and gabaculine; NPMG and pyrimethamine; NPMG and cycloguanil (which inhibits Apicomplexan DHFR [TS]), and other inhibitors and competitors of interrelated cascades of plant-like enzymes. Wherein the effect of inhibitors together is greater than the sum of the effects of each alone, the synergistic combination retards the selection of emergence of resistant organisms and is more effective than the individual components alone.

In various embodiments, the interfering composition acts on a latent bradyzoite form of the parasite, or multiple infecting Apicomplexan parasites simultaneously, or on conjoint infections with other pathogenic microorganisms which also utilize the plant-like metabolic pathway.

A method of determining the effectiveness of a composition in reducing the deleterious effects of an Apicomplexan in an animal, include: a) identifying a composition that inhibits growth or survival of an Apicomplexan parasite *in vitro* by interfering with a plant-like metabolic pathway and b) determining a concentration of the composition in an animal model that is non-toxic and effective in reducing the survival of the parasite in the animal host and/or the deleterious effects of the parasite in the animal.

Developing a lead compound that inhibits an Apicomplexan parasite is accomplished by a) identifying a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite and b) identifying a composition that interferes with the operation of the pathway as a lead compound.

A composition which inhibits a specific life cycle stage of an Apicomplexan parasite by interfering with a plant-like metabolic pathway that utilizes a component encoded by a nuclear gene includes gabaculine; a composition including an enzyme in a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite that is selectively operative in a life-cycle stage of the parasite includes the enzymes alternative oxidase, and UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase. A composition comprising SHAM and 8-OH-quinoline inhibits the alternative oxidase in the latent bradyzoite form of an Apicomplexan parasite.

A method to identify a plant-like gene encoding a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite is a) obtaining a strain of *E. coli* that is deficient for a component of the metabolic pathway, said deficiency causing the strain to require supplemented media for growth; b) complementing the *E. coli* with a gene

or portion of the gene encoding a component of the metabolic pathway in the Apicomplexan parasite; and c) determining whether the complemented *E. coli* is able to grow in unsupplemented media, to identify the gene.

Another method for identifying a plant-like gene product of a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite is a) contacting the parasite with a gene probe;
5 and b) determining whether the probe has complexed with the parasite from which the identity of the gene product is inferred.

A method for identifying a plant-like gene product of a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite also includes: a) cloning and sequencing the gene; and b)
10 determining whether the gene is homologous to a plant gene which encodes a plant enzyme with the same function.

A method for identifying a plant-like gene product in a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite is a) contacting the parasite or its enzyme with a substrate for the plant-like enzyme; b) measuring enzyme activity; c) determining whether the
15 enzyme is operative; and d) inhibiting activity of the enzyme in vitro with an inhibitor.

Identifying a gene or gene product in an Apicomplexan parasite which possesses an organelle transit sequence which transports a protein, wherein the protein is not necessarily an enzyme in a metabolic pathway, but is identified because it has a characteristic organelle transit sequence is also within the scope of the invention.

20 The invention also relates to a diagnostic reagent for identifying the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite in a subject, where the subject includes a domestic or livestock animal or a human. The reagent may include all or a portion of a component of the plant-like pathway, an antibody specific for an enzyme that is a component of a

plant-like metabolic pathway in the parasite, or all or part of a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleic acid encoding a component of the pathway. A diagnostic assay that identifies the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite or specific life-cycle stage of the parasite may use the diagnostic reagents defined herein.

- 5 A diagnostic reagent for identifying the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite, includes an antibody specific for an enzyme that is part of a plant-like metabolic pathway.

- A diagnostic assay for the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite in a biological sample includes: a) contacting the sample with an antibody selective for a product of a
10 plant-like metabolic pathway that operates in an Apicomplexan parasite; and
 b) determining whether the antibody has complexed with the sample, from which the presence of the parasite is inferred. Alternatively, the assay is directed towards a nucleotide sequence. In both these cases, appropriate antibody or nucleotide sequences are selected to distinguish infections by different Apicomplexans.

- 15 An aspect of the invention is a vaccine for protecting livestock animals, domestic animals or a human against infection or adverse consequences of infection by an Apicomplexan parasite. The vaccine may be produced for an Apicomplexan parasite in which a gene encoding a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in the parasite is manipulated, for example, deleted or modified. When the gene is
20 deleted or modified in the live vaccine, the component of the pathway may be replaced by the presence of the product of an enzymatic reaction in tissue culture medium. The vaccine strain can then be cultivated *in vitro* to make the vaccine.

A vaccine for protecting animals against infection by an Apicomplexan parasite is based on an Apicomplexan parasite in which the parasite or a component of a metabolic pathway in the parasite is used.

The vaccine may use a component of the pathway that is operative at a particular life stage of the parasite. A suitable component is the *AroC* gene from *T. gondii* or *P. falciparum*.

A method of treatment for an infection in a subject by an Apicomplexan parasite includes the following steps: a) obtaining an inhibitor of a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite; and b) administering an effective amount of the inhibitor to the subject.

BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS OF DRAWINGS

FIG. 1A-C illustrates the heme synthesis pathway and the effect of GSAT in *T. gondii*.

FIG. 1A diagrams the heme synthesis pathway. **FIGS. 1B and 1C** show that uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by gabaculine, an inhibitor of GSA aminotransferase. P/S = pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine. Note that ALA synthase is also present in *T. gondii* and constitutes an alternative pathway for heme synthesis.

FIG. 2A-B shows unique lipid degradation in the glyoxylate cycle in *T. gondii*.

FIG. 2A is a schematic representation of the glyoxylate cycle. **FIG. 2B** shows uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by 3-NPA (0.005 to 5

mg: G/ML). Note this inhibitor also effects succinate dehydrogenase, so its inhibitory effect does not unequivocally support presence of the glyoxylate pathway.

FIG. 3A is a schematic representation of a pathway which demonstrates alternative oxidase as an alternative pathway for generation of energy in Apicomplexan parasites. **FIG. 3B** shows that uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by SHAM.

FIG. 4A is a schematic representation of the pathway for conversion of shikimate to chorismate in *T. gondii*. The inhibitor of EPSP synthase is NPMG. **FIG. 4B** shows uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by NPMG. Toxicity of NPMG was assessed by its ability to prevent growth of human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) after 4 days, as measured by tritiated thymidine uptake and microscopic evaluation. **FIG. 4C** shows product rescue of NPMG's inhibitory effect on EPSP synthase by PABA. The effect of PABA on sulfadiazine is similar, but the effect on pyrimethamine, as predicted reduces the enzyme to the levels that were present when media alone was utilized, as measured by the uracil uptake.

S = sulfadiazine
PYR = pyrimethamine
PABA = para amino benzoic acid

FIG. 5 is a schematic representation of interrelationships of metabolic pathways in Apicomplexan parasites.

FIG. 6 shows inhibitory effects of NPMG, gabaculine, SHAM 8-OH-quinoline and on *Cryptosporidia*. 3NPA also inhibited *Cryptosporidia*.

FIG. 7 shows the effects of gabaculine (20 mM) on growth of tachyzoites/bradyzoites (R5) in human foreskin fibroblasts, over 8 days as determined by uracil uptake. Note increased uptake of uracil by the 8th day.

FIG. 8 shows the effect of NPMG, pyrimethamine, and pyrimethamine plus NPMG on survival of mice following intraperitoneal infection with 500 tachyzoites of the RH strain of *T. gondii*. Dosage of NPMG was 200 mg/kg/day and pyrimethamine was 12.5 mg/kg/day).

FIG. 9 shows nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase cDNA. The asterisk indicates the stop codon.

FIG. 10 shows results of CLUSTAL X alignments of the deduced amino acid sequences of the putative *T. gondii*, chorismate synthase with the corresponding sequences from *Synechocystis*, *S. cerevisiae*, *S. lycopersicum*, *N. crassa* and *H. influenza*. Dashes were introduced to maximize alignment. Amino acids which are identical in all 6 organisms are underlined. The percent identity of the chorismate synthase from each organism with the *T. gondii* protein was calculated to be as follows: *Synechocystis* (51.4%), *S. cerevisiae* (49.6%), *S. lycopersicum* (47.2%), *N. crassa* (45.0%) and *H. influenza* (44.5%). The large internal regions in the *T. gondii* sequence which have no counterparts in the chorismate synthases of other organisms, were not included in this calculation.

FIG. 11 shows the transit sequences of *Zea mays* and *T. gondii* chorismate synthases. The sequences of the transit peptide directing the transport of the wx+ protein into maize amyloplasts and chloroplasts and the portion of the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase sequence which is homologous are aligned. The amino acid

sequence is given in one letter code. * indicates an identical amino acid in the *Wx Zea mays* and *T. gondii* sequences. • indicates homologous amino acids in the *Wx Zea mays* and *T. gondii* sequences.

The transit sequence in the *Wx Zea mays* protein (UDP-glucose-starch-glycosyl transferase) begins at amino acid number 1 and ends at amino acid number 72. The portion (amino acids 359 to 430) of *P. falciparum AroC* which corresponds to the novel internal sequence of the *T. gondii AroC* which includes the amino acids homologous to the maize protein, is as follows:

I P V E N M S T K K E S D L L Y D D K G E C K N M S Y H S T I Q N N E D Q I L N S T K G F M P P K N D K N F N N I D D Y N V T F N N E E K L L

The *T. gondii* portion of the *AroC* (chorismate synthase) sequence which demonstrates 30% homology begins at amino acid number 330 and ends at amino acid number 374. The first (single) arrow indicates the processing site of *Zea mays* UDP glucose glycosyl transferase transit peptide and the second (double) arrow indicates the location at which the mature protein begins.

FIG. 12 shows *P. falciparum*, chorismate synthase, cDNA and deduced amino acid sequences.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

This invention uses components of plant-like interrelated metabolic pathways that are essential for growth or survival of Apicomplexan parasites. The pathways are generally not operative in animals and do not include psbA or PPi phosphofructokinase and are not encoded in the plastid. Components include enzymes, products, targeting peptides, nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes or peptides, and promoters, as

targets for specific inhibitors. Use of these pathways provide a rational and novel framework to discover, characterize and develop medicines, diagnostic reagents and vaccines for Apicomplexan parasites.

- Medicines, diagnostic reagents and vaccines are based upon interrelated plant-
- 5 like enzyme cascades involved in the synthesis or metabolism or catabolism of Apicomplexan nucleic acids, amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates or lipids, energy transfer and unique plant-like properties of these enzymes which are shared with, and provide a basis for, discovery of other parasite proteins which have unique organelle targeting signals or unique promoter regions of the genes which encode the proteins.
- 10 Synergistic combinations of inhibitors of the enzymes or proteins or nucleic acids which encode them are particularly useful in medicines.

To select pathways for use in the invention:

- a) plant textbooks and the published literature are reviewed for properties characteristic of plants, but generally not animals, databases such as Genbank or the
- 15 Apicomplexan ESTs are reviewed to identify homologous Apicomplexan and plant-like genes; and
- b) Western, northern and southern analyses, PCR, and ELISAs are used to recognize, or are based upon, for example, plant proteins and genes, to determine whether components of the pathways are present in Apicomplexans;
- 20 c) cloning, isolation and sequencing of genes and creation of gene constructs are used to identify Apicomplexan plant-like genes and their functions;
- d) assays of enzyme activity are used to determined the operation of plant-like systems;

e) functions of parasite enzymes or part of a parasite enzyme are demonstrated by complementation of a yeast or bacteria deficient in the enzyme, or product rescue, or other methods to demonstrate enzyme activity;

f) activity of compounds, (i.e., inhibitors) known to abrogate effect of the
5 plant-like enzyme, protein, or nucleic acid which encodes them *in vitro* and *in vivo*, are tested singly or in a plurality, against Apicomplexan parasites alone or together, and in conjoint Apicomplexan, bacterial and fungal infections,

The general compositions of this invention are:

A. Inhibitory compounds based on:

10 a) targeting proteins by

(i) substrate competition and transition state analogues

(ii) product competition

(iii) alteration of active site directly or by modification of secondary
structure or otherwise altering function of the active site

15 (iv) interfering with protein function with antibody

(v) targeting an organelle or protein within an organelle using a toxic
compound linked to a targeting sequence.

b) targeting nucleic acids encoding proteins (antisense, ribozymes)

c) targeting a component of the protein or nucleic acid (as above)

20 **B. Diagnostic reagents** (genes, proteins, antibodies) in ELISAs, western blots,
DNA, RNA assays

C. Vaccines (live knockout, live mutated, components - genes, proteins,
peptides, parts of genes constructs, etc.)

Specific examples of components of plant-like Apicomplexan pathways are in Table 1. Compounds known to inhibit these enzymes or properties in Apicomplexans and/or other microorganisms are listed in Table 1, as are novel ways to target them in Apicomplexans.

Table 1A. Apicomplexan plant-like metabolic pathways, components and inhibitors

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzymes or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
HEME SYNTHESIS	<i>HemL</i>	glutamate-1-semialdehyde aminotransferase (GSAT)	3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid (Gabaculine); 4-amino-5-hexynoic acid; 4-amino-5-fluoropentanoic acid; 4-amino-5-hexynoic acid (γ acetylenic GABA); 2-amino-3-butanoic acid (vinyl glycine); 2-amino-4-methoxy-trans-3-butanoic; 4-amino-5-fluoropentanoic acid	S,AS,R
	<i>GlX</i>	glutamyl-tRNA synthase	_____	
	<i>HemA</i>	glutamyl-tRNA reductase	_____	
SHIKIMATE PATHWAY				
Chorismate synthesis	<i>AroA</i>	3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1 carboxyvinyltransferase)	N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (glyphosphate), sulfosate, EPSP synthase inhibitors 4 and 5, hydroxymaonate inhibitors of EPSP synthase**	S,AS,R
	<i>AroB</i>	dehydroquinate synthase (5-dehydroquinate dyhdrolase)		
	<i>AroC</i>	chorismate synthase 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate phospholyase)	_____	
	<i>AroC-ts</i>	<i>AroC</i> transit sequence		
	<i>AroD</i>	dehydroquinate dehydratase	_____	
	<i>AroE</i>	shikimate dehydrogenase	_____	
	<i>AroF</i>	3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulosonate 7 phosphate synthase	_____	
	<i>AroG</i>	chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate aldolase)	_____	
	<i>AroH</i>	3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulosante 7 phosphate synthase	_____	
	<i>AroI</i>	shikimate 3-phosphotransferase (shikimate kinase)	_____	

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzymes or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
Ubiquinone synthesis	<i>UbiA</i>	4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>UbiB</i>	3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase	_____	
	<i>UbiC</i>	chorismate synthase	_____	
Tyrosine synthesis	<i>TyrA</i>	prephenate dehydrogenase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>TyrB</i>	aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic transaminase)	_____	
	<i>TyrC</i>	cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase	_____	
Tryptophan synthesis	<i>TrpA</i>	tryptophan synthase alpha sub unit	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>TrpB</i>	tryptophan synthase beta sub unit	_____	
	<i>TrpC</i>	indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase) (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase)	_____	
	<i>TrpD</i>	anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase	_____	
	<i>TrpE</i>	anthranilate synthase component I	_____	
	<i>TrpF</i>	phosphoribosyl anthranilate isomerase	_____	
	<i>TrpG</i>	anthranilate synthase component II	_____	
Phenylalanine Synthesis	<i>PheA</i>	prephenate dehydratase (phenol 2-mono-oxygenase), chorismate mutase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>PheB</i>	catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase)	_____	
	<i>PheC</i>	cyclohexadienyl dehydrataseU	_____	
Folate Synthesis	<i>pabA</i>	4-amino-4-deoxy chorismate synthase II, amidotransferase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>pabB</i>	4-amino-4-deoxy chorismate synthase I, binding component	_____	
	<i>pabC</i>	4-amino-4-deoxy chorismate lyase	_____	

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzymes or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
Menaquinone, enterobactin synthesis	<i>Enta</i>	isochorismate synthase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>Entb</i>	2,3 dihydro 2,3 dihydroxy benzoate dehydrogenase	_____	
	<i>Entc</i>	2,3 dihydro 2,3 dihydroxy benzoate synthetase	_____	
ORGANELLE TRANSIT	<i>AroC-ts</i>	transport into plastid, organelle targeting	_____	S,AS,R
ALTERNATIVE RESPIRATION	AOX	alternative oxidase	8-hydroxyquinoline, 3-hydroxyquinone, salicylhydroxamic acid, monoctone, benzhydroxamic acid, m-Chlorohydroxamic acid, propylgallate, disulfuram, and others	S,AS,R,D
GLYOXYLATE CYCLE	MS	malate synthase	_____	S,AS,R
	ICL	isocitrate lyase	3NPA, itaconic acid, 3 nitro propanol	

Key: S, modified substrate competitor; AS, antisense; R, ribozyme; Directed at active site; D, None known, _____.

5 *EPSP synthase inhibitor 4 refers to 3-(phosphonoxy)-4-hydroxy-5-[N-(phosphonomethyl-2-oxoethyl)amino-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (3 α , 4 α , 5 β), compound with diethyl ethanamide EPSP synthase inhibitor 5 refers to shortened R phosphonate.

10 **A new, aromatic analogue of the EPSP synthase enzyme reaction intermediate 1 has been identified, which contains a 3- hydroxymalonate moiety in place of the usual 3-phosphate group. This simplified inhibitor was readily prepared in five steps from ethyl 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate. The resulting tetrahedral intermediate mimic is an effective, competitive inhibitor versus S3P with an apparent K(i) of 0.57 +/- 0.06 μ M. This result demonstrates that 3- hydroxymalonates exhibit potencies comparable to aromatic inhibitors containing the previously identified 3-malonate ether replacements and can thus function as suitable 3-phosphate mimics in this system. These new compounds provide another example in which a simple benzene ring can be used effectively in place of the more complex shikimate ring in the design of EPSP synthase inhibitors. Furthermore, the greater potency of the tetrahedral intermediate mimic versus the glycolate derivative and the 5- deoxy analog, again confirms the requirement for multiple anionic charges at the dihydroxybenzoate 5-position in order to attain effective inhibition of this enzyme.

20 The following were identified: inhibition of *Toxoplasma gondii* (Tg), *Plasmodium falciparum* (Pf), and *Cryptosporidium parvum* (Cp) EPSP synthase by N-phosphonomethylglycine (NPMG), Tg and Pf chorismate synthase (*AroC*) cDNA and deduced amino acid sequences; a novel sequence in the Tg chorismate synthase gene (*AroC-ts*) a portion of which is homologous with the plastid transit sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). The Pf chorismate synthase (*AroC*) also has a corresponding novel and unique internal region. Cp, *Eimeria bovis* (Eb) genomic DNA which hybridizes with Tg *AroC* (chorismate synthase). Inhibition of Tg *in vitro* by NPMG abrogated by para-aminobenzoate (PABA). Synergism of NPMG with pyrimethamine, with sulfadiazine and with SHAM for Tg *in vitro*; Synergy of NPMG with pyrimethamine against Tg *in vivo*; SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline inhibited Tg, Pf, Cp

- in vitro*; reactivity of *Tg* protein of ~66Kd with 5 antibodies (monoclonal and polyclonal to *VooDoo lily* and *T. brucei* alternative oxidases) and reduction to monomer similar to *VooDoo lily* and *T. brucei* alternative oxidases on a reducing gel; Identification of *Tg* cDNA and genomic DNA PCR products using primers based on conserved sequences in other alternative oxidases which are probed and sequenced; *Tg*, *Pf*, *Cp* inhibited by high concentrations of gabaculine. Reactivity of *Tg* protein of ~40Kd with 3 antibodies to GSAT (polyclonal α soybean, barley and synechococcus GSATs and not preimmune sera). Reactivity of *Cp* protein of ~40Kd with α barley GSAT. Inhibition of *Tg*, *Pf*, *Cp* *in vitro* by 3NPA; Reactivity of *Tg* protein with polyclonal antibodies to cotton malate synthase and cotton isocitrate lyase but not preimmune sera. In screening *Tg* cDNA library α GSAT antibody reactive clones are identified and are sequenced. *Tg* chorismate synthase and dehydroquinase enzymatic activities are demonstrated.

Table 1B. Components of Plant-Like Metabolic Pathways and Inhibitors

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzyme or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
BRANCHED-CHAIN AMINO ACID SYNTHESIS (VALINE, LEUCINE, ISOLEUCINE)	ahas	acetylhydroxy acid synthase	Imidazolinones imazquin=2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid; imazethapyr=2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid; imazapyr=(1)-2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid, Sulfonylureas chlorimuron=2-[[[(4-chloro-6-methoxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; chlorsulfuron=2-chloro-N-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]carbonyl]benzene sulfonamide; nicosulfuron=2-[[[(4,6-dimethoxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]-N,N-dimethyl-3-pyridinecarboxamide; primisulfuron=2-[[[(4,6-bis(difluoromethoxy)-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; thifensulfuron=3-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]-2-thiophene-carboxylic acid; tribenuron=2-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)methylamino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; sulfometuron=2-[[[(4,6-dimethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; metsulfuron=2-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; halosulfuron=, Sulfonanilides flumetsulam=N-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine-2-sulfonamide HOE 704	S,AS,R
	Kar	Keto-acid reducto isomerase		
	ipd	isopropylmalate dehydrogenase	O-isobutenyl oxalhydroxamate	

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzyme or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
SYNTHESIS OF ADDITIONAL "ESSENTIAL" AMINO ACIDS (e.g. histidine, methionine, lysine, threonine) <i>histidine synthesis</i> <i>methionine synthesis</i> <i>lysine synthesis</i> <i>threonine synthesis</i>	<i>gpd</i> <i>ms</i> <i>ls</i> <i>ts</i>	glycerol phosphate dehydratase methionine synthetase+ lysine synthetase+ threonine synthetase+	phosphonic acid derivatives of 1,2,4 triazole _____ _____ _____	S,A,R,D
GLUTAMINE GLUTAMATE SYNTHESIS	<i>gs</i> <i>gts</i>	glutamine synthase, glutamate synthetase*	glufosinate=2-amino-4- hydroxy methyl phosphinyl, butanoic acid _____	S,AS,R,D
LIPID SYNTHESIS	<i>acc</i> <i>ps</i> <i>oas</i> <i>las</i> <i>licas</i>	acetyl CoA carboxylase palmitic synthase oleic acid synthase linoleic acid synthase linolenic acid synthase	Arloxyphenoxypropionates fenoxaprop=(E)-2-[4-[(6-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl)oxy]phenoxy]propanoic acid, fluazifop-P=(R)-2-[4-[[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]phenoxy]propanoic acid; quizalofop=(E)-2-[4-[(6-chloro-2-quinoxalyl)oxy]phenoxy]propanoic acid, Cyclohexanediones clethodim=(E,E)-2-[1-[[[3-chloro-2-propenyl]oxy]imino]propyl]-5-[2-(ethylthio)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-cyclohexen-1-one; sethoxydim=2-[1-(ethoxymimino)butyl]-5-[2-(ethylthio)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-cyclohexen-1-one	S,AS,R,D

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzyme or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
STARCH SYNTHESIS	wx, gbss, sss be, glgB, lgc, sbel, II, III	UDP glucose starch glucosyl transferase (a starch synthase) other starch synthases Q or branching enzyme	_____	S,AS,R
AUXIN GROWTH REGULATORS	_____	Auxin analogue	Phenoxyaliphatic acid (2,4-D=(2,4-dichlorophenoxy) acetic acid; 2,4-DB=4-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy) butanoic acid; MCPP=; MCPA=(4-chloro-2-methylphenoxy) acetic acid; 2,4-DP=) Benzoic acids dicamba=3,6-dichloro-2-methoxybenzoic acid, Picolinic acids [Pyridines] picloram=4-amino-3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid; clopyralid=3,6-dichloro-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid; triclopyr=[(3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyl)oxy]acetic acid; fluroxypyr=[(4-amino-3,5-dichloro-6-fluoro-2-pyridinyl)oxy]acetic acid; _____	S,AS,R
	ias	indoleacetic acid synthase	_____	
GIBBERELLIN SYNTHESIS	coaps ks kox kaox gas	copalylpyrophosphate synthase kaurene synthase kaurene oxidase kaurene acid oxidase giberellic acid synthase	Phosphon D, Amo-1618 Cycocel Phosphon D, Ancymidol, Paclobutrazol _____	S,AS,R

Key: S, modified substrate competitor; AS, antisense; R, ribozyme; D, direct inhibitor, alteration of target. These are suitable because they are unique to Apicomplexans. Unique to Apicomplexans means that either they do not exist in animals (e.g., acetohydroxyacid synthase, linoleic acid synthase, starch-amylose or amylopectin synthase, Q or branching enzyme, UDP glucose, starch glucosyl transferase or have unique antigenic or biochemical properties distinct from those of animals (e.g. acetylco A carboxylase).

*Also present in animals

+Other enzymes in these pathways unique to Apicomplexans.

- 10 Additional herbicides which disrupt cell membranes include **Diphenyl ethers** [nitro phenyl ethers=] (acifluorfen=5-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-2-nitrobenzoic acid; fomeasafen=5-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-N-(methylsulfonyl)-2-nitrobenzamide; lactofen=()-2-ethoxy-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl 5-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-2-nitrobenzoate; oxyflurfen=2-chloro-1-(3-

ethoxy-4-nitrophenoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene), Other bentazon=3-(1-methylethyl)-(1H)-2,1,3-benzothiadiazin-4(3H)-one 2,2-dioxide above. Additional herbicides which disrupt pigment production include clomazone=2-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,4-dimethyl-3-isoxazolidinone; amitrole=1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-amine; norflurazon=4-chloro-5-(methyl amino)-2-[3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone; fluridone=1-methyl-3-phenyl-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4(1H)-pyridinone.

Enzymes in the heme synthesis [with a default ALA synthase pathway], shikimate pathway, alternative generation of energy and glyoxylate cycle are exemplified (Table IA) and the others (Table IB) are suitable for the practice of the invention.

As outlined succinctly above, the present invention includes new methods and compositions to treat, diagnose and prevent human and veterinary disease due to Apicomplexan parasites. Apicomplexan infections include those due to *Toxoplasma gondii* (toxoplasmosis), *Plasmodia* (malaria), *Cryptosporidia* (cryptosporidiosis), *Eimeria* (eimeriosis), *Babesia* (babesiosis), *Theileria* (theileriosis), *Neospora caninum*, and others. An Apicomplexan parasite, *Toxoplasma gondii*, is a representative of other Apicomplexan parasites because Apicomplexan parasites appear to be phylogenetically related and have organelles and enzymes which are critical for their growth and survival. The presence of plant-like pathways/enzymes is confirmed in Apicomplexans by a) the effect of known inhibitors of the pathways in plants using *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays; b) Western, Northern and Southern hybridization analyses; c) isolation and comparison of relevant genes; d) demonstration of enzymatic activity; e) demonstration of immunologically reactive proteins which cross-react with proteins in plants; f) complementation of organisms which lack a gene or part of the gene encoding an enzyme with a parasite gene which encodes the enzyme; and/or g) recognition of plant-like transit sequences. *In vitro* assays include product rescue (*i.e.*, complete or partial

abrogation of the effect of an inhibitor by providing the product of the reaction and thus bypassing the need for the enzyme which catalyzes the reaction. The assays are based on inhibition of the parasite *i.e.* restriction of growth, multiplication or survival of the parasite. Another measure of infection is "parasite burden" which refers to the amount
5 (number) of parasites present as measured *in vivo* in tissues of an infected host.

Another measure of infection is destruction of host tissues by the parasites. Inhibitors reduce parasite burden and destruction of host tissues caused by the parasites.

Preferably the inhibitors must not be toxic or carcinogenic to the parasites' host and for *in vitro* assays not be toxic to cells in culture.

10 Enzymes of the newly detected plant-like pathways provide novel, unique and useful targets for antimicrobial therapy. These unique pathways and enzymes are within the plastid, glyoxosomes, cytoplasm or mitochondria. In addition, not suggested before for these parasites, some enzymes used in these pathways are encoded by genes within the nucleus.

15 Plant-like pathways detected in Apicomplexan parasites include a) the 5-carbon heme biosynthesis pathway that utilizes glutamate as a carbon skeleton for synthesis and requires the unique enzyme glutamate-1-semialdehyde aminotransferase; b) the mobilization of lipids in the glyoxylate cycle which is a unique pathway that includes the enzymes isocitrate lyase and malate synthase; c) the generation of energy by an
20 alternative pathway which includes a unique alternative oxidase and/or other unique pathways and enzymes for generating energy in the mitochondria or plastid; and, d) the conversion of shikimate to chorismate utilized in the synthesis of ubiquinone, aromatic amino acids and folate by plants, but not humans. The shikimate pathway includes the

enzyme 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvylshikimate (EPSP) synthase, chorismate synthase, and chorismate lyase, as well as a number of enzymes unique to plants, fungi, bacteria, and mycobacteria, but not to animals. Inhibitors of some of these enzymes also provide information about the functioning and targeting of the enzymes.

5 The heme synthesis pathway involves enzymes encoded in the nucleus and imported to the plastid. This pathway is present in Apicomplexans including *T. gondii*, *P. falciparum*, and *Cryptosporidia parvum*. Inhibitors of the enzyme GSAT in the pathway include gabaculine (3-amino-2,3-dihydro benzoic acid), 4-amino-5-hexanoic acid, and 4-amino-5-fluoropentanoic acid.

10 The glyoxylate cycle, reported to be present in plants, fungi, and algae, is also present in *T. gondii*. The cycle uses lipids and converts them to C4 acids through a series of biochemical reactions. One of the last steps in this series of reactions is dependent on the isocitrate lyase enzyme and another on the malate synthase enzymes. Inhibitors of these enzymes include 3-nitropropionic acid and itaconic acid.

15 The alternative respiratory pathway, present in a range of organisms including some bacteria, plants, algae and certain protozoans (trypanosomes), is present in *T. gondii*, *Cryptosporidia parvum*, and *Plasmodium falciparum* (in the latter parasite, two clones designated W2 and D6 were inhibited). The pathway is inhibited by a range of compounds including salicylhydroxamic acid, 8-hydroxyquinoline, Benzyhydroxamic acid (BHAM), m-Chlorohydroxamic acid (m-CLAM), Propylgallate, Disulfuram and
20 others.

Enzymes involved in the synthesis of chorismate, including those which convert shikimate to chorismate, and enzymes which generate folate, aromatic amino acids and

ubiquinone from chorismate in plants, are present in *T. gondii*, *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Cryptosporidium parvum*, and *Eimeria*. Inhibitors include N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (glyphosate, sulfosate and others). A full-length *T. gondii* cDNA sequence encoding a chorismate synthase from this pathway and the deduced amino acid
5 sequence provide information useful in developing novel antimicrobial agents. The *T. gondii* chorismate synthase has features in common with other chorismate synthases and entirely unique features as well. The unique features are novel sequences not shared with chorismate synthases from other organisms but with homology to an amyloplast/chloroplast transit sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). A *P. falciparum*
10 cDNA sequence encoding chorismate synthase and its deduced amino acid sequence also provide information useful for developing novel antimicrobial agents.

The genomic sequences provide information about regulation of the gene (e.g., unique promoter regions) and such unique regions enable targeting their regulatory elements with antisense.

15 A part of the novel internal sequence (i.e., SCSFSESAASTIKHERDGSAATLSRE RASDGRRTTSRHEEEVERG) in the *T. gondii* *AroC* (chorismate synthase) gene has homology with the chloroplast/amyloplast targeting sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn) wx (UDP glucose-starch-glycosyl transferase) protein (i.e., MAALATSQLVATRAGLVDPASTFRRG AAQGLRGARASAAADTLMSRTSARAAPRHQQQARRGGRFPSLVVC). This transit sequence provides a
20 novel way to target *T. gondii* enzymes that move from the cytoplasm into the plastid and is generally applicable to targeting any subcellular organelle. The *P. falciparum* *AroC* (chorismate synthase) has a corresponding novel internal sequence.

Additional pathways found in Apicomplexan parasites include the synthesis of branched chain amino acids (valine, leucine and isoleucine) and acetohydroxy acid synthase is the first enzyme in the branched chain amino acid synthesis pathway, inhibited by sulfonylureas and imidazolinones, as well as the synthesis of other

5 "essential" amino acids, such as histidine, methionine, lysine and threonine. Starch synthesis, including starch synthases, the UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase, and debranching enzymes and enzymes of lipid, terpene, giberellin and auxin synthesis, are part of other pathways in Apicomplexan parasites. Down modulation of the UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase pathway leads to a switch from amylose to

10 amylopectin synthesis and thus the bradyzoite phenotype.

Demonstration of presence of one enzyme or the gene that encodes it in a known pathway implies presence of the full pathway. Thus, enzymes in parasite metabolic pathways that can be inhibited include: glutamyl-tRNA synthetase; glutamyl-tRNA reductase; prephenate dehydrogenase; aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic

15 transaminase); cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase; tryptophan synthase alpha subunit; tryptophan synthase beta subunit; indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase), (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase); anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase; anthranilate synthase component I; phosphoribosyl anthranilate isomerase; anthranilate synthase component II; prephenate dehydratase

20 (phenol 2-monooxygenase); catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase); cyclohexadienyl dehydratase; 4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase; 3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase; dehydroquinase synthase (5-dehydroquinase hydrolase); chorismate synthase (5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate phosph-lyase);

dehydroquinase dehydratase; shikimate dehydrogenase; 3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulonate 7 phosphate synthase; chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate aldolase); 3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulonate 7 phosphate synthase; shikimate 3-phosphotransferase (shikimate kinase); UDP glucose starch
5 glycosyl transferase; Q enzymes; acetohydroxy acid synthase; glutamate-1-semialdehyde 2,1-aminotransferase; chorismate lyase; malate synthase; isocitrate lyase; and 3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1 carboxyvinyltransferase).

Recombinant protein produced by constructs with genes encoding these
10 enzymes in *E coli* or in other expression systems is useful for producing antibodies and obtaining a crystal structure. Native enzyme is isolated. The expressed and native proteins are used to design and test new inhibitors in enzyme assays. Expressed and native (from varied life-cycle stages) proteins are used and the expressed protein is a source of the enzyme, and the enzyme assay is carried out in the presence and absence
15 of the inhibitors, either alone or in combination and controls include the buffer for the enzyme alone. The crystal structure is useful for characterizations of enzyme active site(s), secondary structure, transit sequence, substrate and product interactions. The design of additional inhibitors is carried out using published methods such as modifying substrates as had been done with inhibitors of EPSP synthase.

20 Certain pathways are shown to be affected by inhibitors which are synergistic *in vitro*. Examples of synergistic inhibitors *in vitro* are gabaculine (heme synthesis) and SHAM (alternative energy generation); NPMG and SHAM; NPMG and sulfadiazine;

and NPMG and pyrimethamine. Gabaculine and sulfadiazine are an additive combination *in vitro*.

An aspect of the invention is identifying potential targets for therapeutic intervention by considering nuclear as well as organellar genes as part of the production
5 of enzymes for unique plant-like pathways. For example, the protein synthesis of plant-like proteins that is also demonstrated in Apicomplexan parasites suggests not only conservation of plastid genes but also conservation of nuclear genes which encode enzymes that act inside or outside the plastid, from an ancestor that is common to Apicomplexan parasites and algae. Many vital metabolic pathways of algae (often
10 shared with their evolutionary relatives, higher plants) also are conserved in the Apicomplexan parasites, whether or not the pathways involve the plastid. Consequently, Apicomplexan parasites are sensitive to inhibitors that block several of these unique pathways. Combined attack on multiple targets retards the emergence/selection of resistant organisms. Considering nuclear and organellar genes
15 has the dual advantage of rapidly identifying conservation of specific pathways and simultaneously identifying both target sites and lead compounds for therapeutic drug development.

An aspect of the invention is a plurality of inhibitors, singly or in combination, directed against enzymes and/or genes encoding a different metabolic pathway.
20 Examples of inhibitors suitable for practice of the present invention include GSAT, 3NPA, SHAM, 8-OH-quinoline, and NPMG, sulfonylureas, imidazolinones, other inhibitors of EPSP synthase or chorismate synthase which include competitive substrate

analogues, transitional state inhibitors and direct active site inhibitors as well as other known compounds (Table I). Some pluralities of inhibitors produce synergistic effects.

Improved treatments against Apicomplexan parasites result from a variety of options:

- 5 1. some compositions may inhibit the operation of more than one pathway, thereby producing a strong effect and lessening the probability of resistance to the drug emerging because more than one mutation may be required;
 2. some compositions may inhibit more than one step in a pathway;
 3. some pluralities of compositions may have synergistic effects, producing
10 more effective drugs; and
 4. some compositions may target pathways operative exclusively during a life cycle of the parasite, making them more selective e.g. against the latent phase.
 5. some compositions may inhibit other microorganisms (including other Apicomplexans.)
- 15 An additional detail of the invention is that representative Apicomplexan parasites, notably *T. gondii*, are used for assaying candidate inhibitors. The invention is directed at effects of inhibitors of the unique plant-like pathways in Apicomplexan, alone and in combination. Organisms used for the assays include *T. gondii* tachyzoites, bradyzoites and a mutant that expresses 50% tachyzoite and 50% bradyzoite antigens.
- 20 Unique plant enzymes and pathways that were found to be inhibited by compounds shown to inhibit plant pathways in Apicomplexans include: (1) glutamate-1 semialdehyde amino transferase, an enzyme important in heme synthesis, (2) isocitrate lyase, an enzyme important in utilization of lipids, (3) alternative oxidase enzyme

complex, enzymes important in energy production and (4) 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvylshikimate synthase (EPSP synthase), an enzyme important in conversion of shikimate to chorismate which is a precursor for synthesis of folate, ubiquinone, and certain amino acids essential for survival.

5 The invention provides a rational, conceptual basis for development of novel classes of antimicrobial agents that inhibit Apicomplexan parasites, unique diagnostic reagents, and attenuated vaccines. The inhibitors provide lead compounds for the development of antimicrobial agents. Conserved enzyme active sites or parts of the molecules or genes that encode the protein which are targeted by the inhibitors provide
10 the basis for development of new but related ways to target the enzymes, such as related protein inhibitors, intracellular antibodies, antisense DNA, and ribozymes.

Inhibitors are effective against more than one parasite (*e.g. T. gondii*, *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum*) and enzymes in these pathways also are present in other bacterial and fungal pathogens such as *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Mycobacterium*
15 *tuberculosis* *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Hemophilus influenza*, but not animals. Thus, inhibitors of these pathways affect susceptible microorganisms which concurrently infect a host. Because enzymes are utilized differentially in different parasite life-cycle stages, stage-specific inhibitors are within the scope of the invention. Genes encoding the enzymes in Apicomplexans are identifiable. The genes encoding
20 the enzymes are effectively knocked out in these parasites by conventional techniques. "Knockout" mutants and reconstitution of the missing genes of the parasite demonstrate the importance of gene products to the varying life-cycle stages of the parasite which are identified using antibodies to proteins and ability to form cysts *in vivo* which

define the life cycle stages. The parasites in which a gene is knocked out are a useful basis for an attenuated vaccine. The genes encoding the enzymes or parts of them (e.g., a novel targeting sequence) or the proteins themselves alone or with adjuvants comprise a useful basis for a vaccine. The pathways and enzymes of the invention are useful to design related antimicrobial agents. The sequences and definition of the active sites of these enzymes, and pathways, and organelle (e.g., plastid) targeting sequences provide even more specific novel and unique targets for rational design of antimicrobial agents effective against Apicomplexan parasites. For example, proteins which interact with the enzyme and interfere with the function of the enzyme's active site, or are competitive substrates or products or intracellular antibodies (*i.e.*, with a gene encoding the Fab portion of an antibody that targets the protein the antibody recognizes), or antisense nucleic acid or targeted ribozymes that function as inhibitors are useful, novel antimicrobial agents. Enzymes of the invention are a novel basis for unique diagnostic tests. Because some of these pathways are important in dormant parasites, or in selecting the dormant or active life cycle stages, they are especially important as antimicrobial agent targets for life cycle stages of the parasite for which no effective antimicrobial agents are known or as diagnostic reagents which ascertain the duration of infection.

Identification of the pathways in Apicomplexan parasites provides additional enzyme targets present in these pathways which are not present in or are differentially expressed in animal cells. Identification of the interrelatedness of these pathways with each other provides the basis for the development and demonstration of combinations of inhibitors which together have an effect which is greater than the expected additive

effect (*i.e.*, synergistic). The meaning of synergism is that compound A has effect A', compound B has effect B', compounds A+ B have an effect greater than A' + B'. Synergism is characteristic of inhibitors of these pathways because an initial pathway affected by an inhibitor often provides a product used as a substrate for another pathway so the inhibition of the first enzyme is amplified. These pathways or their products are interrelated. Therefore, the enzymes or DNA which encodes them are targeted by using two or more inhibitors leading to an additive or synergistic effect. Examples include the additive effect of gabaculine and sulfadiazine and the synergistic effects of NPMG and sulfadiazine and NPMG and pyrimethamine. One or more of the inhibitors preferentially affect one of the life cycle stages of Apicomplexan parasites.

Some enzymes are preferentially used by specific stages of the parasites. Detection of an enzyme of this type or a nucleic acid encoding it offers a novel diagnostic test not only for presence of a parasite, but also for identification of the stage of the parasite.

Genes encoding enzymes in pathways of the present invention are "knocked out" using techniques known in the art. A parasite with a gene knocked out is said to be attenuated either because the gene expression of the enzyme is stage specific so the parasite cannot become latent, or because the knocked out enzyme is essential for parasite survival. The importance of an enzyme's functions in various life-cycle stages is determined using a mutant-knockout-complementation system. In the former case, the attenuated parasite is useful as a vaccine because the "knocked out" gene is critical for the parasite to establish latency. Its administration to livestock animals results in immunity without persistence of latent organisms. Mutants with the gene "knocked

out" also can be selected because when the parasites are grown *in vitro* they are grown in the presence of product of the enzymatic reaction to allow their survival. However, such attenuated parasites do not persist *in vivo* in the absence of the product and, consequently they are useful as vaccines, for example, in livestock animals. The genes
5 that encode the protein also are used in DNA constructs to produce proteins themselves or the proteins or peptides are used in immunized animals. These constructs are used to elicit an immune response and are used for vaccines alone or with adjuvants. Specific examples are incorporation of the gene for alternative oxidase or chorismate synthase in a construct which has a CMV promoter and expresses the
10 protein following intramuscular injection (i.e., a DNA vaccine). This type of construct, but with genes not identified or described as plant-like, has been used as in a vaccines that protect against bacterial and protozoal infections.

Plant-like pathways in Apicomplexans were inhibited *in vitro*. An Apicomplexan GSAT enzyme that is part of a heme synthesis pathway was targeted
15 with inhibitors. A gene with homology to ALA synthase was identified by analysis of the *T. gondii* ESTs (Washington University *T. gondii* gene Sequencing project), indicating that *T. gondii* has alternative methods for synthesis of ALA. An Apicomplexan glyoxylate cycle was analyzed to determine the sensitivity of tachyzoites and bradyzoites to glyoxylate cycle inhibitors. Specifically, Apicomplexans have
20 isocitrate lyase and malate synthase which present a unique pathway for lipid metabolism that is targeted by inhibitors. Apicomplexan alternative oxidase is targeted, as evidenced by effects of inhibitors of alternative oxidase on this pathway and its expression and immunolocalization in tachyzoites and bradyzoites; Apicomplexan

parasites have a metabolically active EPSP synthase enzyme involved in conversion of shikimate to chorismate. These four metabolic pathways, i.e., heme synthesis, shikimate pathway, alternative generation of energy, and the glyoxylate cycle are all exemplified in *T. gondii*. To show that inhibition was specific for key enzymes in these pathways that are generally absent or used only rarely in mammalian cells, product inhibition studies were used *in vitro*. For example, growth of *T. gondii* is sensitive to NPMG that inhibits the synthesis of folic acid via the shikimate pathway. Because mammalian hosts lack the entire shikimate pathway, it is unlikely that the parasites can obtain either PABA or its precursor chorismate from the host cells so provision of PABA circumvents the need for the substrate pathway for folate synthesis and rescues the EPSP synthase inhibition by NPMG.

Further proof of the presence of the plant-like pathways arises from biochemical assays for an enzyme in analogous plant pathways and isolation of encoding genes. Genes are identified by search of available expressed sequence tags (ESTs, i.e., short, single pass cDNA sequences generated from randomly selected library clones) by PCR amplification using primer sequences derived from published conserved sequences of plant genes with parasite genomic DNA or parasite DNA libraries (Chaudhuri et al., 1996), by the screening of Apicomplexan DNA expression libraries with antibodies to previously isolated homologous proteins or the DNA which encodes them and by complementation of *E. coli* or yeast mutants deficient in an enzyme. Genes isolated by these techniques are sequenced which permits identification of homologies between plant and Apicomplexan genes using sequence databases such as Genbank. These assays confirm that an enzyme and the gene encoding it are present in Apicomplexan

parasites. *E. coli* mutants and yeast deficient in the enzyme are complemented with plasmid DNA from *T. gondii* cDNA expression libraries or the isolated gene or a modification (e.g., removing a transit sequence) of the isolated gene which allows the production of a functional protein in the *E. coli* or yeast, demonstrating that the gene

5 encoding the enzyme is functional. Homologous genes in *T. gondii*, *P. malaria*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Neospora*, and *Eimeria* are identified when relevant plant or *T. gondii* genes are used as probes to DNA obtained from these organisms and the genes are identified either by cloning and sequencing the DNA recognized by the probe or by using the probe to screen the relevant parasite libraries. Genomic DNA is sequenced

10 and identifies unique promoters which are targeted. Unique parts of the genes were identified in the sequences and provide additional antimicrobial agent targets, diagnostic reagents and vaccine components or bases for vaccines. Clade and bootstrap analyses (Kohler et al., 1997) establish the phylogenetic origin of novel, sequenced, parasite genes and this indicates other related antimicrobial agent targets based on components,

15 molecules, and pathways of phylogenetically related organisms. Gene products are expressed and utilized for enzyme assays and for screening novel inhibitors, for making antibodies for isolation of native protein, for x-ray crystallography which resolves enzyme structures and thus establishes structure-function relationships and enzyme active sites which are useful for the design of novel inhibitors.

20 Immunoelectronmicroscopy using antibodies to enzymes such as chorismate synthase, alternative oxidase, malate synthase or isocitrate lyase immunolocalizes the enzymes within the parasite and determines their location, in particular whether they are in plant-like organelles. Apicomplexan transit peptides are identified by their homology

to known transit peptides in other species. Attachment of reporter proteins to the wild type transit peptide, or deletion or mutations of the transit peptide or portion of the peptide or gene encoding it, and then characterization of targeting of these constructs alone or in association with reporter constructs establishes that the amino acid

5 sequences of the transit peptide determine intracellular localization and site of function of proteins with this sequence. Stage specificity of these enzymes is determined *in vitro* by using antibodies to stage-specific antigens in inhibitor-treated cultures, by Western or Northern analyses (detection), by enzyme assays using selected parasite life cycle stages, by using RT PCR (Kirisits, et al, 1996) and a DNA competitor as an internal

10 standard to quantitate the amount of mRNA in parasite samples, by ELISA (quantitation) and by determining whether a parasite with the gene knocked out can develop a bradyzoite phenotype *in vitro* in the appropriate bradyzoite inducing culture conditions. Stage specificity *in vivo* is determined by observing effects of the inhibitors on different life cycle stages in acutely vs. chronically infected mice and by determining

15 whether a parasite with the gene knocked out can form cysts *in vivo*. Useful techniques to develop diagnostic reagents for detection of these proteins or nucleic acids include ELISAs, Western blots, and specific nucleotides used as probes.

EXAMPLES

Example 1: Novel *In Vitro* Assay Systems to Assess Antimicrobial Effects on *T. gondii*

New *in vitro* and *in vivo* assay systems were developed to determine whether
5 plant metabolic pathways are present in Apicomplexans. New elements include use of
longer culture times (*e.g.*, extending the duration of the assay to ≥ 6 days is also a
unique and useful aspect of this invention, because it allows demonstration of
antimicrobial effect for compounds which have to accumulate prior to exerting their
effect), use of Me49 PTg and R5 strains *in vitro*, employing synergistic combinations of
10 NPMG and low dosage pyrimethamine *in vivo*, and assays of parasitemia *in vivo* using
competitive PCR.

Improvements were developed in the assays reported by Mack *et al.* (1984) and
Holfels *et al.* (1994) to measure *T. gondii* replication in tissue culture. The
improvements are based on microscopic visual inspection of infected and inhibitor
15 treated cultures, and on quantitation of nucleic acid synthesis of the parasite by
measuring uptake of ^3H uracil into the parasite's nucleic acid. Uracil is not utilized by
mammalian cells. Parasites present as tachyzoites (RH, Ptg, a clone derived from the
Me49 strain), bradyzoites (Me49), and R5 mutants (mixed tachyzoite/bradyzoites of the
Me49 strain that can be stage switched by culture conditions) (Bohne *et al.*, 1993;
20 Soete *et al.*, 1994; Tomovo and Boothroyd, 1995; Weiss *et al.*, 1992) are suitable for
assay systems used to study effects of inhibitors. Only the RH strain tachyzoites,
cultured for up to 72 hours, had been used in previously reported assays. The use of

Me49, Ptg, and R5 mutant are unique aspects of the methods used in these assays in this invention.

Results using the assay systems are shown in FIGS. 4, 6-8. In these assays toxicity of a candidate inhibitor was assessed by its ability to prevent growth of human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) after 4 days and after 8 days as measured by tritiated thymidine uptake and microscopic evaluation. Confluent monolayers of HFF were infected with tachyzoites or bradyzoites. Inhibitor was added one hour later. Non-toxic doses were used in parasite growth inhibition assays. Parasite growth was measured by ability to incorporate tritiated uracil during the last 18 hours of culture.

10 **Example 2: Detection of Plant-like Pathways in Apicomplexans**

Using assays disclosed herein, some of which were novel, Apicomplexan parasites were found to contain at least four metabolic pathways previously thought to be unique to plants, algae, bacteria, dinoflagellates, and fungi. Specifically, the presence of a unique heme synthesis pathway, an alternative oxidase pathway, a glyoxylate cycle and a pathway necessary for the biosynthesis of chorismate and its metabolites were explored. Growth of the parasite, *T. gondii*, depends upon these pathways. To examine *T. gondii* for the presence of plant-like and algal metabolic pathways, certain inhibitors of metabolic pathways are suitable to apply because of their ability to prevent growth of the parasite in tissue culture.

20 Pathways which are present in Apicomplexans were analyzed as follows: First, *T. gondii* tachyzoites were tested to see if they were sensitive *in vitro* to inhibition by specific inhibitors of target pathways. Then bradyzoites are tested. Positive results for each pathway provided presumptive evidence that the inhibitor targets were present and

that their activities are important for parasite survival and growth. The inhibitors effective *in vitro* were screened for activity *in vivo* in mice. An example of an effective combination *in vivo* is NPMG and low dosage pyrimethamine.

The presence of an enzyme was further confirmed by product rescue *in vitro*, in
5 which the product abrogates the need for its synthesis by the enzyme. An example was rescue by PABA for the reaction catalyzed by EPSP synthase. Other methods to demonstrate the presence of an enzyme and thus the pathway include functional enzyme assays, complementation of mutant *E. coli* strains, PCR, screening of a *T. gondii* expression library with antibodies or DNA probes, and immunostaining of Western
10 blots. For some enzymes, identification of a partial sequence of a gene in an EST library in the gene database led to cloning and sequencing the full length gene. Demonstration of the enzymes also is diagnostic for presence of the parasites. Examples are demonstration of *T. gondii* and *C. parvum* GSAT and *T. gondii* alternative oxidase and *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase and malate synthase by Western
15 analysis and cloning and sequencing of the *T. gondii* and *P. falciparum* chorismate synthase gene. Reagents (gene probes and antibodies) obtained during characterization of genes from *T. gondii* are used to detect homologous enzymes and pathways in other Apicomplexan parasites. Examples were using the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene to probe *P. falciparum*, *Eimeria bovis* and *Cryptosporidium parvum* genomic DNA.
20 Other examples are using heterologous plant DNA to detect Apicomplexan GSAT, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, and alternative oxidase genes. Such genes are used as DNA probes to screen libraries to clone and sequence the genes to identify PCR products.

Example 3: Effects of Inhibitors In Vitro on *T. gondii*

Using the assays described in Example 1, five compounds that restrict the growth of *T. gondii in vitro* were identified:

- (i) Gabaculine
- 5 (ii) NPA
- (iii) SHAM (Salicylhydroxamic Acid);
- (iv) 8-hydroxyquinoline
- (v) NPMG

Specifically these inhibitors act as follows:

10 i. **The Effect of Gabaculine, An Inhibitor Of The 5-Carbon Heme Synthesis Pathway, On the Growth of *T. gondii***

FIG. 1A compares heme biosynthesis in plants, algae and bacteria with heme biosynthesis in mammals. In higher plants and algae, ALA is produced in the plastid by the action of GSA aminotransferase on glutamate 1-semialdehyde. In mammals, ALA
15 is formed through the condensation of glycine and succinyl CoA. ALA is subsequently converted to heme. In one dinoflagellate and *T. gondii* both pathways are present.

Inhibitors of plant heme synthesis pathway restrict the growth of *Toxoplasma gondii in vitro*. As shown in FIG. 1A, the synthesis of δ -aminolevulinic acid (ALA), the common precursor for heme biosynthesis, occurs in the plastid of plants, algae and
20 Apicomplexan parasites by the 5-carbon pathway and ALA synthesis occurs by a different pathway in animals. The pathway in animals involves the condensation of glycine and succinyl CoA. The data in FIG. 1B-C and a Western blot utilizing an antibody to the homologous soybean, and barley, and synechococcus GSATs,

demonstrate that *Toxoplasma gondii* utilizes the 5-carbon pathway for ALA synthesis and therefore heme biosynthesis. 3-amino 2,3-dihydroxybenzoic acid (gabaculine) inhibits GSA in the heme synthesis pathway.

First the toxicity of gabaculine was assessed by its ability to prevent growth of human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) as measured by ³H-thymidine uptake and microscopic evaluation. Non-toxic doses were used in parasite growth inhibition assays. *In vitro* parasite growth inhibition assays included confluent monolayers of HFF infected with tachyzoites (RH) or mutant Me49 (R5). Gabaculine was added 1 hour later. Parasite growth was measured by the ability to incorporate ³H-uracil during the last 18 hours of culture. In addition, parasite growth was evaluated microscopically in Giemsa stained slides.

Toxoplasma organisms were grown in human foreskin fibroblasts alone and in the presence of different concentrations of gabaculine (3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid). Growth was measured by the ability of *T. gondii* to incorporate tritiated uracil. This compound was effective at inhibiting the growth of *T. gondii* at the 20mM concentration. **FIG. 1B** demonstrates the ability of gabaculine (a specific inhibitor of GSA aminotransferase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. *T. gondii* growth is measured by ability of the parasites to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis describes how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of around 45,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of around 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µm/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked

reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. At a dose of 5 mM gabaculine restricted around 50% of CPM and at a dose of 20 mM it almost completely inhibited parasite growth, with counts of about 5,000 CPM.

FIG. 1C demonstrates the ability of gabaculine to inhibit the growth of *T. gondii* over 8 days in culture. *T. gondii* growth is measured by ability of the parasites to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis represents days post infection. Parasite growth was evident in the cultures where no drug was added (medium) over the entire time course. Parasite growth was restricted in cultures with 20 mM gabaculine (gabaculine) over the 8 day time course. Similarly, parasite growth was restricted in cultures with pyrimethamine and sulphadiazine (P/S) over the 8 day time course. Similar concentrations showed no toxicity to the foreskin fibroblasts indicating the specificity of this compound for *T. gondii*. Parallel cultures, fixed and stained with Giemsa and examined by microscopy, clearly demonstrated that *T. gondii* growth was substantially inhibited in the presence of 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid. The results in **FIGS. 1B and 1C** indicate that *T. gondii* utilizes the 5-carbon ALA synthesis pathway.

FIG. 7 demonstrates the ability of gabaculine to inhibit the growth of the mutant R5 strain of *T. gondii* over 8 days in culture. This mutant strain is atovaquone resistant and possesses certain characteristics of the tachyzoite stage and certain characteristics of the bradyzoite stage. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis represents days post infection. Parasite growth was evident in the cultures where no drug was added (medium) over the entire time course. Parasite growth was

restricted in cultures with 20mM gabaculine (gabaculine) over the first 6 days of culture, after which a marked increase in parasite growth was detected. Furthermore groups of proliferating organisms which resembled tissue cysts were observed in similarly treated cultures. Parasite growth was restricted in cultures with

5 pyrimethamine and sulphadiazine (P/S) over the entire 8 day time course. Residual R5 organisms in treated cultures at 8 days begin to incorporate uracil again and some of them appeared cyst-like. Therefore, *T. gondii* cyst-like structures are selected by gabaculine treatment of cultures. Specific immunostaining of such cultures treated with gabaculine for tachyzoite and bradyzoite specific antigens demonstrates that gabaculine

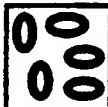


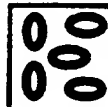



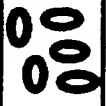
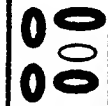
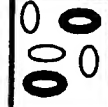
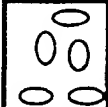

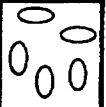
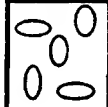
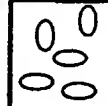
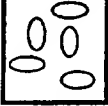

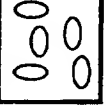

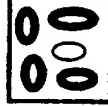
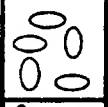


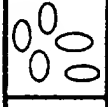
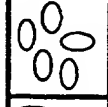

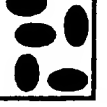
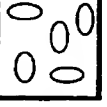
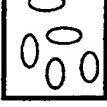

10 selects bradyzoites. Table 2 is a schematic representation of experiments designed to test the hypothesis that tachyzoites utilize both conventional oxidase and alternative oxidases, but bradyzoites only use alternative oxidases, therefore interfering with generation of iron sulfated proteins by gabaculine treatment will select bradyzoites. The design and predicted results of stage specific immunostaining (Kasper *et al.*, 1983)

15 if the hypothesis were correct are shown in Table 2 and confirm the hypothesis. These results suggest that *T. gondii* has stage-specific utilization of alternative oxidases which are utilized when cell cultures are treated with gabaculine because it depletes heme and thus depletes iron sulfated proteins used in conventional respiration.

In summary, 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid (gabaculine) is an inhibitor of the

20 5 carbon heme synthesis pathway present in Apicomplexan parasites. Heme synthesis occurs by a different pathway in mammalian cells and is therefore unaffected by 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid.

Table 2. Gabaculine treatment of cultures selects bradyzoites.

Antibody used for IFA	Treatment of culture	Tachy-zoite Control	Brady-zoite Control	IFA result on culture day		
				0	2	6
α SAG1 (expressed on tachy-zoites only)	Media					
	Gabaculine					
α BSAG (expressed on brady-zoites one day after stage switch)	Media					
	Gabaculine					
α BAG5 (expressed on brady-zoites by five day after stage switch in culture)	Media					
	Gabaculine					

IFA is immunofluorescent assay. SAG1 is surface antigen 1. BSAG is bradyzoite surface antigen 1. BAG5 is bradyzoite antigen 5. A. Hypothesis. B. Design and predicted results of stage specific immunostaining if hypothesis were to be correct. ○ indicates no specific fluorescence of the organism; ◐ indicates specific surface fluorescence of the organism due to presence of the antigen recognized by the antibody (e.g., α SAG1 or α BSAG); ◑ indicates specific internal fluorescence in the organism due to presence of the antigen within the parasite recognized by the antibody (e.g., α BAG5).

ii. An inhibitor of the glyoxylate cycle restricts the growth of *T. gondii* *in vitro*.

3-Nitropropionic acid is an inhibitor of isocitrate lyase in the degradation of lipid to C4 and inhibits replication of *T. gondii* *in vitro*. FIG. 2A illustrates how the glyoxylate cycle manufactures C4 acids. Acetyl CoA, a byproduct of lipid breakdown
5 combines with oxaloacetate to form citrate. By the sequential action of a series of enzymes including isocitrate lyase, succinate is formed. Glyoxalate, the byproduct of this reaction is combined with a further molecule of acetyl CoA by the action of malate synthase. Malate is then converted to oxaloacetate, thus completing the cycle. 3-NPA
10 and itaconic acid are inhibitors of this pathway. FIG. 2B demonstrates the ability of 3-NPA (an inhibitor of isocitrate lyase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. This result indicates it is likely that *T. gondii* degrades lipids using isocitrate lyase. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis
15 described how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of about 30,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of about 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. A dose of 0.006 mg/ml 3-NPA (3-NPA)
20 restricted around 60% of CPM. 3-NPA inhibits the glyoxylate cycle (isocitrate lyase) and/or succinate dehydrogenase in Apicomplexan parasites.

iii. and iv. **Effect of SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline on alternative
oxidase in *T. gondii***

There is a metabolic pathway found in most plants and algae and in Apicomplexans, but absent in most multicellular animals. FIG. 3A describes the electron transport respiratory chain that normally occurs on the inner membrane of mitochondria. In animals, NADH and succinate produced by the action of the citric acid cycle diffuse to the electron transport chain. By a series of oxidation reactions mediated in part through the cytochromes, free energy is released. This free energy yields the potential for the phosphorylation of ADP to ATP. In plants, in addition to the conventional electron transport chain complexes, there is an alternative pathway of respiration. Alternative pathway respiration branches from the conventional pathway at ubiquinone and donates released electrons directly to water in a single four electron step. An important feature of this pathway is that it does not contribute to transmembrane potential and thus free energy available for the phosphorylation of ADP to ATP. The pathway provides a source of energy and is preferred for conditions with relatively low ATP demands. A key enzyme in this pathway is an alternative oxidase that is cyanide insensitive and does not require heme. *Toxoplasma gondii* utilizes the alternative oxidase for respiration.

FIG. 3B demonstrates the ability of SHAM (a specific inhibitor of alternative oxidase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. The ability of these compounds to inhibit the growth of *T. gondii* was examined by the assay described in Example 1. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis.

The X-axis describes how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of around 54,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of around 1,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked
5 reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. A dose of 0.19 µg/ml SHAM (0.19) restricted around 50% of CPM and at a dose of 0.78 µg/ml it essentially inhibited parasite growth, with counts of about 8,000 CPM.

Salicylhydroxamic acid (SHAM) and 8-hydroxyquinoline are inhibitors of the alternative oxidase and are also effective against *T. gondii*, presumably by inhibiting the
10 alternative pathway of respiration. Salicylhydroxamic acid and 8-hydroxyquinoline inhibit the alternative oxidase of *T. gondii* tachyzoites. Since alternative oxidative respiration does not occur in mammals, this makes antimicrobial compounds targeting this pathway therapeutic candidates.

v. Effect of NPMG

15 The shikimate pathway is common to plants, fungi and certain other microorganisms and Apicomplexan parasites, but it is not present in mammalian cells. FIG. 4A details the events that result in the production of tetrahydrofolate, aromatic amino acids and ubiquinone in plants, algae, bacteria and fungi. In this pathway, chorismate is formed through the sequential action of a number of enzymes including
20 EPSP-synthase and chorismate synthase. EPSP-synthase is inhibited by NPMG. Chorismate is further processed to yield tetrahydrofolate or ubiquinone by a further series of enzymatic reactions. This pathway has not been described in mammals which are dependent on diet for folate and therefore for tetrahydrofolate production. This

pathway is required for the synthesis of certain aromatic amino acids and aromatic precursors of folic acid and ubiquinone. It is likely that *Toxoplasma gondii* utilizes the shikimate pathway for synthesis of folic acid, ubiquinone and aromatic amino acids.

N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine, an inhibitor of 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvylshikimate (EPSP) synthase and thus an inhibitor of shikimate to chorismate conversion, affects the pathway (Table 1). The ability of this compound to inhibit the growth of *T. gondii* was examined by the assay described in Example 1. **FIG. 4B** demonstrates the ability of NPMG (a specific inhibitor of EPSP-synthase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis describes how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of around 72,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of around 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. At a dose of 3.12 mM NMPG (3.12) restricted around 60% of CPM and at a dose of 4.5 mM it inhibited parasite growth by around 80%, with counts of about 12,000 CPM.

In **FIG. 4C** the ordinate shows uptake of tritiated uracil into *T. gondii* nucleic acids; inhibitory effects of NPMG on nucleic acid synthesis is shown; where PABA at increasing concentrations is added to such cultures, PABA abrogates the inhibitory effects of NPMG on EPSP synthase restoring nucleic acid synthesis.

vi. **Branched Chain Amino Acid Synthesis**

Imidazolinones and sulfonylureas inhibit acetohydroxy acid synthase in Apicomplexan parasites.

vii. **Starch (amylopectin) Synthesis and Degradation**

5 UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase is inhibited by substrate competition in Apicomplexan parasites.

viii. **Transit Sequences**

Antisense, ribozymes, catalytic antibodies, (Pace et al., 1992; Cate et al., 1996; Charbonnier 1997; Askari et al., 1996) conjugation with toxic compounds allow
10 targeting of parasite molecules using transit sequences.

Identification of transit sequences in Apicomplexans provides many means for disruption of metabolic pathways. Antisense or ribozymes prevent the production of the transit peptide and associated protein. Alternatively production of transit peptide sequences, and the conjugation to toxic molecules, allow disruption of organellar
15 function. Catalytic antibodies also are designed to destroy the transit sequence. These antisense compounds or ribozymes or toxic molecules targeted to transit sequences with intracellular antibodies are used as medicines to inhibit the parasite.

Example 4: Plant-like Pathways and Enzymes in Apicomplexan Parasites

Plasmodium falciparum and Cryptosporidia parvum

20 Based on the effects of inhibitors of plant-like pathways, abrogation of inhibitor effects, and detection of specific enzymes and/or genes, Apicomplexans, in general, have plant-like pathways. Results shown in this example broaden the observations of

the presence of plant-like pathways in Apicomplexans beyond the representative parasite *T. gondii*.

i. **Heme Synthesis**

Gabaculine inhibited the heme synthesis pathway (GSAT) in Apicomplexan parasites (FIGS. 1B and 1C, *T. gondii*; FIG. 6, *Cryptosporidia*) but with modest or no affect on *P. falciparum* (Table 3, *Malaria*).

FIG. 6 demonstrates the effect of NPMG, gabaculine, SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline and 3-NPA on *Cryptosporidia in vitro*. *C. parvum* oocysts at 50,000/well were incubated at 37° C (8% CO₂) on confluent MDBKF5D2 cell monolayers in 96 well microtiter plates with the following concentrations of each drug. The concentrations used were: SHAM (0.2% ETOH was added) 100, 10, 1, 0.1 µg/ml; 8-hydroxyquinoline 100, 10, 1, 0.1 µg/ml; NPMG 4.5, 0.45, 0.045 µg/ml; gabaculine 20, 2, 0.2 µg/ml. The level of infection of each well was determined and analyzed by an immunofluorescence assay at 48 hours using an antibody to *C. parvum* sporozoites made in rabbits at a concentration of 0.1%. Fluorescein-conjugated goat anti-rabbit antibody was used at a concentration of 1%. 95% CI count was the mean parasite count per field when 16 fields counted at 10x magnification ± s.d. of the mean. The approximate 95% CI counts were as follows: media and ethanol ~ 1200; paromomycin (PRM) and ethanol ~ 100; SHAM 100 µg/ml ~ 400; SHAM 10 µg/ml ~ 1100; SHAM 1 µg/ml ~ 1100; SHAM 0.1 µg/ml ~ 1200; media alone ~ 1800 µg/ml; PRM ~200; 8-OH-quinoline 100 µg/ml; ~300; 8-OH-quinoline 10 µg/ml; ~ 900; 8-OH-quinoline 1 µg/ml ~1100; 8-OH-quinoline 0.1 µg/ml ~ 1300; NPMG

4.5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ \sim 900; NPMG 0.45 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ \sim 1200; NPMG 0.045 \sim 1200; gabaculine 20 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ \sim 200; gabaculine 2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ \sim 600; and gabaculine 0.2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ \sim 1300. Thus each of these compounds are promising lead compounds as antimicrobial agents effective against *Cryptosporidia*.

5 ii. **Glyoxylate cycle**

3-NPA inhibited the glyoxylate cycle (isocitrate lyase) and/or succinate dehydrogenase in Apicomplexan parasites (**FIG. 2B**, *T. gondii*) and also inhibited *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum*.

To determine whether there is an Apicomplexan glyoxylate cycle, to analyze the
10 sensitivity of *T. gondii* tachyzoites and bradyzoites to glyoxylate cycle inhibitors and to determine whether Apicomplexan parasites have isocitrate lyase which presents a unique pathway for lipid metabolism that can be targeted with inhibitors, the following methods are suitable.

The inhibitor of isocitrate lyase is 3-nitropropionic acid (concentration ranging
15 from 0.005 to 5mg/ml *in vitro*, and 5 to 50 mg/kg/day *in vivo*). Mutants [Yale Stock Center] used for complementation are as follows: *E. coli* strains; DV 21A01 (aceA which lacks isocitrate lyase) and DV21 A05 (aceB which lacks malate synthase). Plant gene sequences suitable for comparison are those described by Kahn *et al.* (1977), Maloy *et al.* (1980); and Maloy *et al.* (1982). A biochemical assay for isocitrate lyase
20 activity is the method of Kahn *et al.* (1977). The polyclonal antibodies to cotton malate synthase and cotton isocitrate lyase which hybridize to *T. gondii* proteins of

approximately 60 kd are used to identify these enzymes in other Apicomplexan parasites.

iii. Alternative Oxidase

SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline inhibited the alternative pathway of respiration, *i.e.*, the alternative oxidase in Apicomplexan parasites [FIG. 3, *T. gondii*; FIG. 6, *Cryptosporidia parvum*; Table 3, *Plasmodium falciparum* (clones W2, D6),
 5 pyrimethamine resistant or sensitive clones. Because *Cryptosporidia* appear to lack mitochondria, the plastid is a likely site for the alternative pathway of respiration.

Table 3. Effect of NPMG, SHAM, 8-OH quinoline, 3NPA and gabaculine on the D6 and W2 clones of <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> *			
Inhibitor	Parasite Clone	Conc (ng/ml)	
		IC 50	IC 90
NPMG	D6	823	2510
	W2	1716	3396
SHAM	D6	6210	25066
	W2	5705	42758
8-OH-quinoline	D6	1204	1883
	W2	1631	4521
*Assays were performed in accordance with Milhous <i>et al.</i> , 1985; Odula <i>et al.</i> , 1988. Concentrations (ng/ml) of other compounds that inhibited these clones in this assay were as follows for the W2 and D6 clones: Pyrimethamine (82.10, 0.05), Chloroquin (40.86, 2.88), Quinine (38.65, 4.41), HAL (0.33, 0.51), Atovaquovone (0.13, 0.12). 3NPA also inhibited <i>P. falciparum</i> with IC 50=3304, 2817; IC 90=4606, 2817 but with a very small or no significant effect of gabaculine (IC 50 > 45,000).			

Effect of SHAM on wild type malaria *in vitro* had been described earlier (Fry and
 10 Beesley, 1991). However, this observation was presented without knowledge that SHAM affected alternative oxidase function.

iv. Shikimate/Chorismate

NPMG inhibited the shikimate pathway in Apicomplexan parasites (FIG. 4B, *T. gondii*; Table 4; *Malaria*; FIG. 6, *Cryptosporidia*).

Presence of a product of the enzymatic reaction in the pathways of the present invention abrogates the effect of the inhibitor on a specific enzyme because the product no longer has to be made by enzyme catalysis of a substrate. Thus, addition of the product proves the specificity of the effect of the inhibitor on the enzyme. The addition
5 of PABA abrogates the exogenous effect of NPMG which is an inhibitor of EPSP synthase (FIG. 4B, *T. gondii*). Because PABA ablates the effect of the inhibitor NPMG on EPSP synthase, the presence of the shikimate pathway in Apicomplexan parasites is demonstrated.

Other specific methods to determine whether Apicomplexan parasites have a
10 metabolically active EPSP synthase enzyme involved in conversion of shikimate to chorismate and further characterize this metabolic pathway in *T. gondii* are as follows:

Use of the inhibitor N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (concentrations of 3.125mM *in vitro* and 100 mg/kg/day *in vivo*). The product rescue assays are performed with PABA. The mutants for complementation are as follows: *E. coli*, *AroA*; *E. coli*, *AroC*;
15 and yeast, *AR*. [Yale Stock Center] Plant gene sequences for comparison are outlined by Klee *et al.* (1987). A biochemical assay for EPSP synthase activity in cellular lysates is as described by Mousdale and Coggins (1985). Other enzymes in this pathway also are characterized (Nichols and Green, 1992). The full length nucleotide sequence of chorismate synthase was obtained following restriction digestion and primer-based
20 sequencing of the Tg EST zylc05.r1 clone obtained from the "Toxoplasma EST Project at Washington University" and of *P. falciparum* EST czap PFD d2.1 clone obtained from the "malaria EST project," D Chakrabarti, Florida. The *Toxoplasma gondii* sequence has substantial homology with tomato and several other chorismate

synthases and a region of the *T. gondii* protein has 30% identity and 45% homology with the transit sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). Other inhibitors of EPSP synthase are Inhibitors 4 and 5, sulfosate (Marzabadi et al., 1996). Other inhibitors of enzymes in this pathway also have been developed by others and provide a paradigm for the

5 rational synthesis of competitive substrate inhibitors of Apicomplexan parasites.

v. Branched Chain Amino Acid and Other Essential Amino Acid Synthesis

Acetohydroxy acid synthase is an enzyme present in plants but not animals and

10 is inhibited by imindazolinones and sulfonylureas in Apicomplexan parasites. Inhibitors of histidine synthesis restrict growth of Apicomplexan parasites.

vi. Starch (Amylose/Amylopectin) Synthesis and Degradation

UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase, starch synthetase and Q (branching) enzymes are inhibited by substrate competitors in Apicomplexan parasites.

15 **vii. Lipid Synthesis**

The plant-like acetyl coA decarboxylase is inhibited by a number of inhibitors shown in Table 1B. Linoleic acid and linolenic acid synthases are inhibited by newly designed competitive substrates.

viii. Auxins and Giberellins

20 The known auxin mimics and Giberellin synthesis and Giberellin inhibitors inhibit Apicomplexan parasites' growth.

ix. Glutamine/Glutamate Synthesis

Glufosinate inhibits Apicomplexan glutamine/glutamate synthesis because the critical enzyme is plant-like.

x. Transit Sequence

5 The transit sequence is conjugated with toxic molecules such as ricins and used to disrupt plastid function in Apicomplexans. Other strategies, such as antisense, ribozymes or the use of catalytic antibodies prevent translation of DNA to protein or catalyze the destruction of mature protein. This interferes with functioning of the molecule and thus the parasite's growth and survival.

10 **Example 5: The Combined Effects of Inhibitors of Apicomplexan Parasites**

The effect of enzymes in pathways "in parallel" are additive and in "series" are more than the additive effect of either inhibitor used alone (*i.e.*, synergistic). **FIG. 5** demonstrates the inter-relationship of the shikimate pathway and heme synthesis with the electron transport chain. The shikimate pathway produces 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate
15 which is converted to ubiquinone, an essential component of the electron transport chain. Thus, NPMG, an inhibitor of EPSP-synthase, indirectly affects ubiquinone production and, thus, the electron transport chain. Similarly, heme is required for the production of cytochromes in the electron transport chain. Thus, inhibition of heme production by gabaculine also indirectly affects the conventional electron transport
20 chain. This scheme allows synergistic combinations of drugs. Thus, NPMG and sulphadiazine (a competitive PABA analogue) which act at different points of the folate synthesis pathway are predicted to be synergistic, whereas the effects of gabaculine and sulphadiazine (a competitive PABA analogue) which act on different pathways, are

predicted to be additive. Similarly, gabaculine and SHAM are a predicted synergistic combination of inhibitors. Table 4 demonstrates the additive inhibitory effect of sulphadiazine and gabaculine on the growth of *T. gondii* over 4 days in culture. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is

5 expressed as counts/minute (CPM). Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of about 36,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of about 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. The growth of *T. gondii* was inhibited by about 60% in cultures

10 treated with 5 mM gabaculine (gabaculine). The growth of *T. gondii* in cultures treated with sulphadiazine (1.56 µg/ml) was reduced by approximately 60%. When this dose of sulphadiazine was used in combination with 5 mM gabaculine, as expected, the combined effect of gabaculine plus sulfadiazine is additive because the pathways are in parallel. In contrast, NPMG and sulfadiazine combine in a synergistic manner.

15 Because heme is needed for conventional mitochondrial respiration, it is expected that if both the heme synthesis and alternative oxidase pathways are present, then 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid and SHAM will demonstrate synergy. Similarly, ubiquinone or end products of the shikimate pathway are needed for mitochondrial respiration and NPMG plus SHAM therefore demonstrate synergy. Table 4 also shows that, the

20 effects of gabaculine and SHAM are not synergistic as would be predicted by this simple model. The likely reason for this is that ALA synthase is present in *T. gondii* and provides a default pathway for the synthesis of δ-aminolevulinic acid. Thus, the effects of gabaculine plus SHAM are not synergistic. Cycloguanil which affects the

plant-like DHFR-TS of *T. gondii* (McAuley et al, 1994) also is synergistic with NPMG and other inhibitors of enzymes in the shikimate pathway which provides an improved, novel method to treat this infection. Use of synergistic combinations provide an improved strategy for the development of new medicines for the treatment of disease

5 and eradication of the parasite.

Table 4. Representative Effects on Inhibitors Alone and Together on Replication of *T. gondii* which demonstrate synergy

Drug A	Drug B	CPM untreated	CPM for A	CPM for B	CPM for A + B		Ratio
					Actual	Predicted	
NPMG	Sulfadiazine	71449±3763	28138±2216	25026±4365	2368±418	9856	Actual: Predicted*
NPMG	Pyrimethamine	64343±1222	25097±1398	69217±3253	9354±2126	25097	0.24
NPMG	SHAM	64343±1222	25097±1398	42993±1098	7554±970	16769	0.37
							0.45

Predicted CPM for Drug A + Drug B (if effect is only additive, not synergistic) is calculated as (CPM Drug A x CPM Drug B)/CPM of untreated culture. Concentrations were: NPMG (3.25mM); Sulfadiazine (6.25µg/ml); Pyrimethamine (0.025µg/ml); SHAM (0.78µg/ml).

* A ratio of Actual:Predicted of <1 is considered synergistic. A ratio of Actual:Predicted ≥ 1 is considered additive.

Example 6: Effects of Inhibitors In Vivo

Candidate inhibitors are administered to animals by daily intraperitoneal injection or by addition to the drinking water. To inhibit EPSP synthase, *in vivo*, NPMG is administered at a dose of 100mg/kg/day.

- 5 a) Survival: Five hundred tachyzoites of the RH strain are administered intraperitoneally to BALB/c mice. Cumulative mortality is followed in groups of mice given inhibitor compared to untreated controls.
- b) Formation of Cysts: C3H/HeJ mice that have been infected perorally with the Me49 strain of *T. gondii* for 30 days are treated with the inhibitor for 30 days.
- 10 Cyst burden and pathology in the brains of inhibitor-treated and control mice are compared using methods described previously (Roberts, Cruickshank and Alexander, 1995; Brown *et al.*, 1995; McLeod, Cohen, Estes, 1984; McLeod *et al.*, 1988). Cyst numbers present in a suspension of brain are enumerated, or cyst numbers in formalin fixed paraffin embedded sections are quantitated.
- 15 c) Persistence of Cysts: C3H/HeJ mice are infected orally with 100 cysts of *T. gondii* (Me49 strain). Inhibitors are administered to groups of mice from day 30 post infection to day 50 post infection. Cyst burden, mortality and pathology are compared in treated and control mice on days 30 and 50 post infection and in mice that receive antibody to gamma interferon which leads to recrudescence of disease.
- 20 d) Synergy: If marked synergistic effect is demonstrated *in vitro* by showing that the subinhibitory concentrations used together exert an effect greater than

the additive effects of each used separately, for any combinations, their effect alone and together *in vivo* is compared.

e). New Assays Which Determine the Effects of Antimicrobial Agents on
T. gondii In Vivo

5 Previously reported assay systems measure protection against death following intraperitoneal infection if an animal is infected with the virulent RH strain of *T. gondii*. Novel aspects of the assay systems in the present invention are using the Me49 (AIDS repository) strain of *T. gondii* to determine the effect on brain cyst number following acute peroral infection by an Apicomplexan parasite, the effect on the established
10 number of brain cysts during subacute/chronic infection, and use of the Me49 and RH strains to demonstrate synergy of inhibitors of plant-like pathways of the present invention which are "in series," and a novel system to demonstrate reduction of parasitemia which is quantitated using a competitive PCR technique. In this competitive PCR method the *T. gondii* B1 gene is amplified by PCR in the presence of
15 a construct which produces a product slightly smaller than the wild type B1 gene. The amount of construct can be quantitated to semiquantitate the amount of the competing wild type gene. For example, presence of a greater amount of the wild type gene will result in lesser use of the competitor.

f). Effect of Antimicrobial Agents on Apicomplexan Parasites In Vivo

20 A demonstration of the effect of inhibitors of plant-like metabolic pathways *in vivo* is the synergistic effect of NPMG and low dosage pyrimethamine. NPMG is an inhibitor of infection and promotes survival of mice infected with the virulent RH strain

of *T. gondii* when utilized in conjunction with a low dose of pyrimethamine, whereas neither low dosage pyrimethamine nor NPMG alone are protective. Sulfadiazine reduced manifestations of infection *in vivo*. SHAM affects parasitemia and number of brain cysts.

5 **FIG. 8** demonstrates the ability of NPMG and pyrimethamine administered in combination to protect mice from an otherwise lethal challenge with the virulent RH strain of *T. gondii*. Mice were infected intraperitoneally with 500 tachyzoites and left untreated (control) or treated by the addition of pyrimethamine (PYR), NPMG (NPMG) or both pyrimethamine and NPMG (PYR/NPMG) to their drinking water.

10 Percent survival is marked on the Y-axis and days post infection on the X-axis.

Untreated mice and those treated with either pyrimethamine or NPMG died between day 7 and 9 post infection. In contrast 66 percent of mice treated with pyrimethamine and NPMG survived until day 9 post infection and 33 percent survived until the conclusion of the treatment (day 30 post infection). After the withdrawal of treatment,
15 all of these mice survived until the conclusion of the experiment (day 60 post infection).

Example 7: Presence of an Enzyme in a Specific Life Cycle Stage Predicts

Efficacy of Inhibitors of the Enzyme on this Stage of the Parasite

The effect of candidate inhibitors on different life cycle stages and their effect on stage conversion is of considerable interest and clinical importance. The bradyzoite
20 form of *T. gondii* was studied by electron microscopy and was found to have a plastid. Intraparasite immunolocalization of the enzymes is also performed. Gabaculine treated cultures are stained with antibodies to tachyzoites and bradyzoites. Tachyzoites of the

RH strain are grown in the peritoneum of ND4 mice for 3 days. Tachyzoites are harvested in saline (0.9%) from the peritoneal cavity of euthanized mice and purified by filtration through a 3 μ m filter. Bradyzoites are isolated as described herein in the Material and Methods. The tachyzoites are pelleted by centrifugation and the pellet is
5 fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde. Cysts and bradyzoites are purified from the brains of C57BL10/ScSn mice as described herein in the Materials and Methods and then fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde.

Immunoelectronmicroscopy is as described by Sibley and Krahenbuhl (1988) using gold particles of different sizes with antibodies to the enzymes to identify the
10 enzyme localization in different organelles which are identified morphologically. Immunoelectronmicroscopy localization is accomplished with Amersham Immunogold kit and cryosectioning using standard techniques in the electronmicroscopy facility at the University of Chicago or at Oxford University, Oxford, England. Extracellular organisms are studied as well as tachyzoites and bradyzoites at intervals after invasion.
15 Morphology of the parasites, their ultrastructure and the localization of the intracellular gold particles conjugated to the antibodies is characterized. Invasion is synchronized by placing tachyzoites and bradyzoites with P815 cells at 4°C, then placing cultures at 37°C. Intervals to be studied are before 1, 5, and 10 minutes and 4 hours after invasion.

20 Immunostaining and immunoelectronmicroscopy using an antibody to soybean, or synechococcus, or barley GSAT indicate whether the enzyme is present or absent in

both the tachyzoite and bradyzoite life cycle stages and localizes the enzyme in the parasite.

a) Immunostaining for tachyzoites and bradyzoites

Immunostaining of tachyzoites and bradyzoites is evaluated with fluorescent
5 microscopy. This is performed on cultures of fibroblasts in Labtech slides infected with
tachyzoites (RH strain) or bradyzoites and permeabilized using triton, or saponin or
methanol, as described by Weiss *et al.*, 1992; Dubremete and Soete, 1996; Bohne *et al.*
(1996). Slides are stained 1, 2, 4, 6, and 8 days post infection with anti-BAG (Weiss
et al., 1992) and anti-SAG1 (Mineo *et al.*, 1993; McLeod *et al.*, 1991; Roberts and
10 McLeod, 1996).

b) Antibodies

Antibodies to the bradyzoite antigens (Weiss *et al.*, 1992; and Bohne *et al.*,
1993) and monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to SAG1 (Kasper *et al.* 1983) as a
marker for tachyzoite stage specific antigens are used for immunostaining of parasites
15 to establish stage of the parasite. Transgenic parasites with bradyzoite genes with
reporter genes are also useful for such studies.

c) Inhibitors and Stage Switching

The effect of inhibitors of conventional (KCN, Rotenone, Antimycin A or
Myxothiazol) respiration and alternative respiration on inhibition of growth of
20 tachyzoites and bradyzoites are compared using standard inhibition experiments in
conjunction with immunostaining techniques. Tachyzoites use conventional and
alternative pathways of respiration whereas the bradyzoite stage relies on alternative

respiration. Inhibitors of conventional respiration favor tachyzoite to bradyzoite switching whereas inhibitors of alternative respiration inhibit tachyzoite and bradyzoite stages.

d) Synergy studies, gabaculine treatment

5 Synergy studies with gabaculine are of particular interest because heme is used in the conventional oxidase pathway. If there is synergy, iron influences stage switching. For alternative oxidase, immunostaining for bradyzoites and tachyzoite antigens is performed using gabaculine treated and control cultures. This is especially informative concerning whether bradyzoites utilize alternative oxidases exclusively, because
10 gabaculine treatment of cultures would limit use of conventional oxidases and thereby select bradyzoites.

e) Western Blot Analysis, and ELISAs to determine stage specific expression of enzymes

Bradyzoites and tachyzoites also are compared directly for the relative amounts
15 of alternative oxidase, using northern blot analyses, enzyme assays of parasites, isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR, using a competitor construct as an internal standard, and by Western blotting and ELISAs using antibodies to the enzymes (e.g., alternative oxidase). UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase, chorismate synthase, isocitrate lyase, GSAT also are studied in a similar manner.

20 **Example 8: Probing Apicomplexan DNA with Homologous Plant-like Genes or Potentially Homologous Genes From Other Parasites**

The presence of the *gsa* genes, alternative oxidase genes, EPSP synthase genes, chorismate synthase genes, isocitrate lyase genes, and malate synthase genes are identified by probing, and then sequenced. For example, the cDNA clone of soybean *gsa* is labeled for chemiluminescent detection (ECL) or ³²P detection to identify

5 homologous *gsa* sequences in *T. gondii*. Probes are used on a membrane containing the genomic DNA of *T. gondii* and soybean (positive control). When *T. gondii* genes are isolated, they are used to probe other Apicomplexan DNA. Thus, the *gsa* genes of *Cryptosporidia*, *Eimeria*, and *Malaria* are detected in the same manner as the *T. gondii* *gsa*.

10 In addition, DNA probes complementary to *Trypanosome* alternative oxidase DNA are used to probe the Apicomplexan DNA. The gene for *T. gondii* alternative oxidase is identified by screening *T. gondii* cDNA expression libraries using the 7D3 monoclonal antibody or the tobacco alternative oxidase gene used as a probe and thus detecting the gene expressing the relevant protein. This gene is used to detect the
15 alternative oxidase genes of other Apicomplexan parasites by Southern analysis and screening other Apicomplexan cDNA libraries.

A nucleotide sequence generated from random sequencing of a *T. gondii* tachyzoite cDNA library and placed in the Genbank database was found to encode a protein with homology to tomato chorismate synthase. The EST was obtained, cloned
20 and the full length sequence of the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene and deduced amino acid sequences were obtained (FIGS. 9 and 10). This provides evidence for these plant-like pathways and information useful in preparing a probe to isolate and

sequence this full gene from other Apicomplexan parasites as well. This gene was used as a probe and identified a chorismate synthase in *Eimeria bovis* DNA and *Cryptosporidium parvum* DNA. A *P. falciparum* EST has also been cloned and sequenced. Probes for *gsa* (soybean) alternative oxidase (soybean and tobacco), isocitrate lyase (cotton), UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase (sweet corn), and acetohydroxy acid synthase (sweet corn) also are used to screen for clone, and sequence Apicomplexan genes. Large numbers of *T. gondii* genes from tachyzoite and bradyzoite cDNA libraries are being sequenced and deposited in Genbank. Putative homologous genes encoding plant enzymes are used to compare with these sequences to determine whether they are identified in the libraries and if so to determine whether the enzymes are encoded in the nucleus or plastid.

Example 9: Identification of Genes Encoding Enzymes of the Plant-Like Biochemical Pathways in Apicomplexan

Genes are isolated from a cDNA library by hybridization using specific probes to genes known to encode enzymes in metabolic pathways of plants. (see Example 9). Genes are cloned by complementation from a *T. gondii* cDNA expression library using a series of *E. coli* mutants that lack these enzymes and thus depend on the addition of exogenous additives for their optimal growth. Transformed bacteria are used to isolate and sequence plasmid DNA and from those sequences, probes are generated to determine whether other Apicomplexans have genes homologous to those in *T. gondii*.

1) cDNA libraries: A cDNA library was constructed by Stratagene from mRNA isolated from *T. gondii* tachyzoites of the Me49 strain of *T. gondii* using the

Uni-ZAP XR cDNA library system. The titer of the amplified library is $1-2 \times 10^{10}/\text{ml}$.

Other cDNA libraries also are utilized.

The phagemids were excised with R408 or VCS-M13 helper phage and transduced into XL1-Blue Cells. The plasmid DNA was purified using the Qiagen maxiprep system. Other libraries, *e.g.*, early Me49 bradyzoite, *in vivo* Me49 bradyzoite, and Me49 tachyzoite libraries also are suitable, as are other tachyzoite and bradyzoite libraries prepared by Stratagene.

2) Screening of library for genes. This is done in a standard manner using monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies or a radiolabeled gene probe.

10 3) cDNA expression libraries are probed with DNA from the genomes of:

- a) *Toxoplasma gondii*;
- b) *Plasmodium malariae*;
- c) *Cryptosporidium parvum*;
- d) *Eimeria*.

15 The existence of plant-like pathways is confirmed in members of the Apicomplexa by demonstrating the existence of genes encoding the enzymes required for the pathways. Genomic DNA is examined by Southern blot analysis for the presence of the sequences encoding enzymes required for specific algal or plant metabolic pathways. Genomic DNA is extracted from Apicomplexan parasites by
20 proteinase K digestion and phenol extraction. DNA(5-10 μg) is digested with restriction enzymes, electrophoresed through 1% Agarose and transferred to a nylon membrane. The ECL (Amersham) random prime system is used for labeling of DNA

probes, hybridization and chemiluminescence detection. Alternatively, the Boehringer Mannheim Random Prime DNA labeling kit is used to label the DNA with ^{32}P with unincorporated nucleotides removed using G-50 Sephadex Spin columns. Hybridization with the ^{32}P -labeled probe is carried out in [1M NaCl, 20 mM NaH_2PO_4 pH 7.0, 1% SDS, 40% formamide, 10% dextran sulfate, 5 mg/ml dry milk, 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ salmon sperm DNA] at 37°C. Washes are optimized for maximum signal and minimum background. Probes are prepared from *T. gondii* cDNA clones obtained and characterized as described in Example 9. If lack of overall sequence conservation limits ability to detect homology, highly conserved regions are useful. For example, two highly conserved regions of the *gsa* gene are useful to generate oligonucleotide probes (Matters *et al.*, 1995).

4) PCR: An alternative approach for identifying genes encoding enzymes of the present invention is by using PCR with primers selected on the basis of homologies already demonstrated between plant protein sequences for the relevant gene. For example, for the *gsa* gene, polymerase chain reaction technology is used to amplify homologous sequences from a *T. gondii* cDNA library or *T. gondii* genomic DNA using primers generated from two highly conserved regions of GSAT. The *Neurospora crassa* alternative oxidase gene has been isolated using degenerate primers designed from conserved regions in alternative oxidase sequences from plant species (Li *et al.*, 1996). These primers are used to detect and clone the alternative oxidase gene from *T. gondii*. Candidate PCR products are cloned using the Invitrogen TA cloning kit.

5) Sequencing: DNA from candidate cDNA clones is extracted using the Promega Wizard Miniprep System. Clones of interest are purified in large scale using the Maxiprep Protocol (Qiagen) and are sequenced by modified Sanger method with an automated sequencer (ABI Automated Sequencer) by the University of Chicago Cancer
5 Research Center DNA Sequencing Facility.

6) Homology Search: to determine whether there is homology of isolated genes with other genes, *e.g.* *gsas*, sequences are compared against those in Genbank using the BLASTN (DNA → DNA) and BLASTX (DNA → Protein) programs. *T. gondii* sequence data is available in Genbank. Sequences for plasmodia also are
10 available as are some isolated sequences for the other Apicomplexan parasites. *T. gondii* sequences are searched for homologies to the known plant genes *gsa*, glutamyl-tRNA reductase, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, alternative oxidase, EPSP synthase, and chorismate lyase using the BLASTN (DNA→DNA) and TBLASTN (Protein → Conceptual Translation of DNA Sequence) programs. The conserved plant
15 gene sequences for the shikimate pathway are those described by Kahn *et al.* (1977) and Maloy *et al.* (1980; 1982). Conserved plant gene sequences for comparison of homologies are outlined by Klee *et al.* (1987). Similar libraries and sequence data for Plasmodia also are compared for homologies in the same manner.

7) Complementation: To isolate *T. gondii* genes or to demonstrate that a
20 gene encodes a functional enzyme product, plasmids from the cDNA library detailed above, or modified constructs, are used to complement *E. coli* mutant strains GE1376 or GE1377 (*hemL*) and RP523 (*hemB*) from the Yale *E. coli* genetic stock center and

SASX41B (*hemA*) from *D. Soll*. This strategy has been successful for cloning *gsa* genes from plants and algae (Avisar and Beale, 1990; Elliott *et al.*, 1990; Grimm, 1990; Sangwan and O'Brian, 1993). The *hemA* gene encodes glutamate-tRNA reductase, an enzyme important in the C5-pathway for heme synthesis. The *hemB* gene
5 encodes ALA dehydratase, an enzyme common to both heme biosynthesis pathways that should be common to all organisms and is included as a positive control. Mutant bacteria are made competent to take up DNA with CaCl_2 treatment and are transformed with plasmids from the cDNA library. Briefly, chilled bacteria (O.D. 550nm ~0.4-0.5) are centrifuged to a pellet and resuspended in ice-cold
10 0.1M CaCl_2 and incubated for 30 minutes on ice. Following further centrifugation, the cells are resuspended in 0.1M CaCl_2 , 15% glycerol and frozen at -80°C in transformation-ready aliquots. 0.2ml ice-thawed competent bacteria are incubated on ice for 30 minutes with approximately 50ng plasmid DNA. Cells are placed at 43°C for 2.5 minutes and cooled on ice for 2 minutes. Following the addition of 0.8ml Luria
15 Broth, cells are incubated at 37°C for 1 hour and 0.1ml is plated onto M9 minimal media plates. The M9 (Ausubel *et al.*, 1987) medium contains 0.2% glycerol as the carbon source, 1 mM MgSO_4 , 0.1mM CaCl_2 , 1 mM IPTG, 0.2 mg/ml Ampicillin, and 40 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ threonine, leucine, and thiamine. Nonselective medium contains 25 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ δ -aminolevulinic acid (*hemL* and *hemA*) or 4 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ hemin (*hemB*). Alternatively, bacteria
20 can take up DNA by electroporation. Chilled bacteria are prepared by a repetition of centrifugation and resuspension. The cells are washed in an equal volume of cold water, a $\frac{1}{2}$ volume of cold water, a $\frac{1}{50}$ volume of cold 10% glycerol, and finally in a

1/500 volume of cold 10% glycerol and frozen in 0.04 ml aliquots at -80°C. Cells are thawed at room temperature and chilled on ice. Cells are mixed with the DNA for 0.5-1 minutes and then pulsed at 25µF and 2.5 KV. The cells are rapidly mixed with SOC medium and grown at 37°C for 1 hour. Cells are plated in the same way as for

5 CaCl₂ transformation.

Successful complementation of the *E. coli* mutants with a *T. gondii* gene is determined by plating the transformed bacteria onto minimal medium which lacks the supplement required for optimal growth of the *E. coli* mutant. Growth on the selective medium is compared to growth on nonselective medium, which contains 25 µg/ml δ-aminolevulinic acid (*hemL* or *hemA*) or 4 µg/ml hemin (*hemB*). Clones that

10 complement each *E. coli* mutant are tested for their ability to complement each of the other mutants. Clones of putative *T. gondii* *gsa* and glutamate-tRNA reductase should complement only *hemL* and *hemA* mutants, respectively. Clones that suppress more than one *hem* mutation are candidates for alternative oxidase gene clones.

15 A cDNA clone containing the entire soybean *gsa* gene was able to transform the *E. coli hemL* mutant from auxotrophic to prototrophic for δ-aminolevulinic acid (ALA). Thus the system for obtaining *T. gondii* genes that complement *E. coli* mutants is available.

For the glyoxylate cycle the mutants used for complementation are as follows:

20 DV21 A01 (*aceA* which lacks isocitrate lyase) and DV21 A05 (*aceB* which lacks malate synthase).

For the shikimate pathway the mutants for complementation are available and used as follows: *E. coli*, *AroA* and yeast *AR*.

The same procedures are used for *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Plasmodium knowlesii*, *Cryptosporidium* and *Eimeria* complementation. When transit sequences
5 lead to production of a protein which does not fold in such a manner that the protein can be expressed in *E. coli* or yeast constructs that lack these sequences are prepared to use for complementation that lack these sequences.

Example 10: Analysis of Alternative Oxidases in *T. gondii*

T. gondii bradyzoites use unique alternative oxidases. Alternative oxidases are
10 necessary and sufficient for bradyzoite survival. Methods to characterize plant alternative oxidases are as described (Hill, 1976; Kumar and Söll, 1992; Lambers, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1996, McIntosh, 1994).

For *in vitro* studies, cell lines that lack functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines are used to allow the study of inhibitors effective against the conventional or
15 alternative respiratory pathways within the parasite, but independent from their effects on the host cell mitochondria. SHAM, an inhibitor of the alternative respiratory pathway is used at concentrations between 0.25 and 2 µg/ml *in vitro*, and 200 mg/kg/day orally or parenterally *in vivo* alone or in conjunction with other inhibitory compounds. Other approaches include complementation of alternative oxidase-
20 deficient *E. coli* mutants to isolate and sequence the alternative oxidase gene, immunostaining using antibodies for potentially homologous enzymes, enzymatic assay

and the creation of mutant-knockouts for the alternative oxidase gene and studying stage specific antigens in such knockouts.

1) Cell lines: Two cell lines, a human fibroblast cell line (143B/206) lacking mitochondrial DNA, and the parental strain (143B) which possess functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines have been demonstrated to support the growth of *T. gondii* (Tomavo and Boothroyd, 1995).

2) Inhibitor studies: Inhibitor studies are carried out as described herein. SHAM concentrations are 0.25 to 2 mg/ml *in vitro* and 200 mg/kg/day *in vivo*.

3) Immunostaining for tachyzoite and bradyzoites: Immunostaining is performed on cultures of fibroblasts in Labtech slides infected with tachyzoites (RH strain) as described herein. Slides are stained 1, 2, 4, 6 and 8 days post infection with anti-BAG and antiSAG1.

4) RT-PCR is as performed using the protocol of Hill (Chaudhuri et al., 1996) with degenerate primers based on consensus sequences. The product is cloned, sequenced and homology with known alternative oxidases documents its presence.

5) Complementation and alternative oxidase gene cloning:
Complementation is used to demonstrate function and is an alternative approach to isolate the gene. Proper function of the complementation system is demonstrated by using complementation with a plant alternative oxidase gene. Mutants suitable for use are *hemL*, *hemA*, *hemB*. The alternative oxidase gene, AOX, is cloned from a *T. gondii* cDNA expression library by complementation of the *E. coli hemL* mutant. *HemL* mutants of *E. coli* cannot synthesize heme and are therefore deficient in respiration.

This cloning strategy has been successful in isolating AOX genes from *Arabidopsis* (Kumar and Soll, 1992). The procedure employed for recovering transformants is identical to that used for cloning the *T. gondii gsa* gene. The distinction between the *gsa* and AOX genes is that the AOX gene should restore function not only to *hemL* mutants but also to other *hem* mutants of *E. coli*. In addition, respiratory growth of *E. coli* on the alternative oxidase should be antimycin-insensitive and SHAM-sensitive. Clones recovered are tested for complementation of *hemL*, *hemB* and *hemA* mutants. Growth is tested for inhibitor sensitivity. Sequences of cDNA clones that provide functional alternative oxidase activity by these tests are compared with known AOX gene sequences (McIntosh, 1994).

The *Escherichia coli* strain XL1-Blue was prepared for infection with the *T. gondii* phage library according to Stratagene manufacturer's protocol. The RH tachyzoite library, in the λ -ZAP vector system was titred, and 10^6 pfu are added to the XL1-Blue preparation. Approximately 6×10^5 plaques are plated on agar onto 150 mm² petri dishes containing NZY medium, and grown at 42°C for 3.5 or 8 hours, depending upon which screening method is employed. If antibodies are used for screening, IPTG-soaked nitrocellulose filters are placed on the plates after the short incubation period, and the growth of the plaques is allowed to proceed for an equivalent period of time. Filters are blocked in BLOTTO overnight. Screening is carried out under the same conditions which had been optimized during Western blotting with that primary antibody, and the appropriate secondary antibody. If DNA probes are used for screening, the plaques are grown for 8 hours post-infection, and

placed at 45°C for 2 hours to overnight. Nitrocellulose filters are placed on the plates, and all subsequent steps for lysis and fixing of the DNA are as specified in the Stratagene protocol. Filters are placed into a pre-hybridization solution containing Denhardtts, SSC, SDS, and denatured salmon sperm DNA, as directed in Ausubel *et al.* (1987). Blots are hybridized to ³²P-labeled probe overnight. Low stringency washes, containing 5X SSC and 0.1% SDS are performed twice at room temperature, and high stringency washes with 0.2X SSC and 0.1% SDS are performed at a temperature dependent upon the degree of homology between the probe and the *T. gondii* DNA.

6) Assays for the presence of genes: Evidence for the presence of the genes which encode the novel enzymes is obtained by demonstrating enzyme activity and/or Western blot analysis of Apicomplexan whole cell lysates and/or polymerase chain reaction and/or probing the genomic DNA of the parasite with the homologous DNA. Identification of the genes is accomplished by screening an Apicomplexan cDNA library with the antibody to homologous enzymes from plants or other microorganisms or probes which recognize the genes which encode them and/or complementation of mutant bacteria lacking the enzyme with Apicomplexan DNA.

7) Mutant-Knockouts: The alternative mitochondrial oxidase pathway is the preferred oxidative pathway for bradyzoites and is likely to be important for their survival. The genetic system used to examine the function of the gene via targeted gene knock-outs and allelic replacements essentially as described (Donald & Roos, 1993, 1994, 1995). The alternative oxidase is not absolutely required for growth when cytochrome oxidase can be active and mutants are recoverable. The AOX-null strains

may be hypersensitive to GSAT inhibitors, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. The ability of the AOX-null strains to switch stages, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* is determined. The AOX-null strains are examined for stage specific antigens. Virulence and ability to form cysts are assessed *in vivo* in C3H/HeJ mice as described herein.

5 Knockouts with a bradyzoite antigen reporter gene are produced and these constructs and organisms with the genes knocked out are cultured under conditions that would ordinarily yield a bradyzoite phenotype. These are used to determine whether expression of the "knocked out" gene is critical for bradyzoite antigen expression and the bradyzoite phenotype.

10 8) Similar "knockouts" of EPSP synthase or chorismate synthase are produced.

 9) Similar procedures are used for other Apicomplexan parasites. For example, a similar genetic system is available for *P. falciparum*.

Example 11: Production, Testing, and Use of Vaccines against Apicomplexa

15 "Knock out" organisms (*e.g.*, lacking GSAT, or alternative oxidase or EPSP-synthase or chorismate synthase or UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase) are produced as described herein. The knock-out vaccine strain in some cases is cultivated in tissue culture because components which are deficient are provided by a single product or a plurality of products. DNA constructs and proteins are produced and
20 tested as described herein (see Materials and Methods) using unique genes and sequences and assay systems and methods which are known to those of skill in the art and disclosed herein. Briefly, they are used to immunize C3H mice, and tissues of

immunized and control mice are subsequently examined for persistence of parasites. These immunized mice and controls are challenged perorally with 100 cysts of Me49 strain or intraperitoneally with 500 RH strain tachyzoites. Effect of immunizations on survival, and tissue parasite burden are determined (McLeod *et al.*, 1988). Parasite
5 burden refers to quantitation of numbers of parasites using PCR for the B1 *T. gondii* gene, quantitating numbers of cysts in brain tissue, quantitating numbers of parasites by inoculating serial dilutions of tissues into uninfected mice when the RH strain of *T. gondii* is utilized and assessing survival of recipient mice as 1 parasite of the RH strain of *T. gondii* is lethal. Ability to prevent congenital transmission and to treat
10 congenital infections is also a measure of vaccine efficacy. Vaccines are useful to prevent infections of livestock animals and humans. Standard methods of vaccine development are used when substantial prevention of infection is achieved in murine models.

Example 12: Nucleotide and Deduced Amino Acid Sequence of *T. gondii*

15 **Chorismate Synthase cDNA**

Animals and most protista (*e.g. Leishmania*) rely exclusively on exogenous folates. Previous studies which demonstrate the efficacy of anti-folates for the treatment of toxoplasmosis have implied that *T. gondii* has the enzymes necessary to synthesize folates. For this purpose, *T. gondii* uses PABA. The biochemical events
20 that lead to PABA production in *T. gondii* or any other Apicomplexan have not been previously characterized. In algae, plants, certain bacteria and fungi, the shikimate pathway facilitates the conversion of shikimate to chorismate, a three step reaction

catalyzed by three enzymes, shikimate kinase, 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvyl shikimate synthase (EPSP synthase) and chorismate synthase. Chorismate is then used as a substrate for the synthesis of PABA. In plants, EPSP-synthase and chorismate synthase are encoded in the nucleus. In plants, algae and bacteria, chorismate is not only an essential substrate for the synthesis of folate, but it is required for the synthesis of ubiquinone and certain aromatic amino acids. The shikimate pathway may occur both inside and outside of the plastid: For example, EPSP synthase exists in two forms in *Euglena*, one associated with the plastid of those grown in the light and the other found in the cytosol of those grown in the dark.

Apicomplexan parasites utilize the shikimate pathway for folate synthesis. An inhibitor of the EPSP synthase, an essential enzyme in this pathway, restricts the growth of *T. gondii*, *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum in vitro*. This inhibitor, NPMG, synergizes with pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine to prevent *T. gondii* multiplication. NPMG also synergizes with pyrimethamine to protect mice against challenge with the virulent RH strain of *T. gondii*. The sequence of a *T. gondii* gene that encodes a putative chorismate synthase, that has considerable homology with chorismate synthases from other organisms, provides information useful in developing novel antimicrobial agents.

A partial cDNA sequence of approximately 250 bases was identified from the "Toxoplasma EST Project at Washington University." This sequence, when translated, had approximately 30% homology with chorismate synthase from a number of organisms. Both strands of the corresponding clone were sequenced and found to be 2312 bases in length (FIG. 9). Analysis revealed a large open reading frame of 1608

base pairs which would encode a 536 amino acid protein. Homology was determined by the use of CLUSTAL X, a computer program that provides a new window base user interface to the CLUSTAL W multiple alignment program. (Thompson, 1994). The deduced amino acid sequence has considerable identity (44.5 to 51.4%) with

5 chorismate synthases of diverse species (**FIG. 10**). The putative *T. gondii* protein differs from other known chorismate synthases in length. Chorismate synthases from other organisms range in length from 357-432 amino acids. The larger size of the *T. gondii* protein is due to an internal region that has no counterpart in other known chorismate synthases and is novel. The function of this region remains to be

10 determined. The *T. gondii* chorismate synthase sequence was used in a search with the BLAST program. An EST from a *Plasmodium falciparum* cDNA library was located that has considerable homology with the *T. gondii* sequence. Chorismate synthase is also present in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

The nucleotide sequence of the cDNA which encodes a putative *T. gondii*

15 chorismate synthase and the amino acid sequence deduced from it is shown in FIG. 9. The deduced amino acid sequence of putative *T. gondii* chorismate synthase has substantial homologies with chorismate synthases from diverse organisms including *Solanum lycopersicum* (tomato), *Synechocystis species*, *Hemophilus influenza*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and *Neurospora crassa*. (**FIG. 10**).

20 The Apicomplexan data base in Genbank was searched for homologies to the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene. A homologous *P. falciparum* EST (**FIG. 11**) was

identified. It was sequenced. This provided additional evidence that at least a component of the shikimate pathway also was present in *P. falciparum*.

Sequencing Method

Characterization of Insert and Design of Sequencing Strategy.

5 Clone TgESTzy11c05.r1 was obtained from the Toxoplasma project at Washington University and supplied in the Bluescript SK vector as a phage stock. Phagemid DNA was excised by simultaneously infecting XL1-Blue cells with the phage stock and VCS-M13 helper phage. Purified phagemids were used to infect XL1-blue cells. Infected XL1-Blue cells were grown in LB media and plasmid DNA purified
10 using Qiagen maxi-prep kits. The cDNA insert was excised using EcoR I and Xho I restriction enzymes and found to be approximately 2.4KB. Initial sequencing of the 5 prime end of the insert's plus strand and its translation, revealed 30% homology with previously described chorismate synthases from other organisms. However, sequencing of the 5 prime end of the minus strand yielded a sequence that when translated had little
15 apparent homology with any known protein. A series of restriction digestion experiments were performed to establish a restriction map of the insert. Restriction fragments were electrophoresed through a 1% agarose gel and fragments visualized by ethidium bromide staining and ultra-violet illumination. Due to the lack of available restriction enzyme sites within the insert, sequencing with the conventional technique of
20 using sub-cloned overlapping restriction fragments as templates would prove to be laborious and time consuming. To circumvent this potential problem and facilitate rapid sequencing, a strategy was designed that used both conventional sub-cloned

overlapping restriction fragments with standard vector annealing primers and the full length clone with custom designed primers. Thus, sequencing was first carried out by using sub-cloned restriction fragments and the information obtained used to custom design unique sequencing primers. These primers allowed efficient sequencing of the
5 internal regions and the external 3 prime end of each strand. The customized primers were:

CUSTOMIZED PRIMERS:

- CS1 5' TGT CCA AGA TGT TCA GCC T 3'
- CS2 5' AGG CTG ATC ATC TTG GAC A 3'
- 10 CS2 5' TCG GGT CTG GTT GAT TTT 3'
- CS4 5' GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA T 3'
- CS5 5' ATG AAC ACG ACG CTC TCT C 3'
- CS6 5' CAT GTC GAG AAG TTG TTC 3'
- CS7 5' GAA CAA CTT CTC GAC ATG 3'
- 15 CS8 5' ACT TGT GCA TAC GGG GTA C 3'
- CS9 5' GTA CCC CGT ATG CAC AAG T 3'
- CS10 5' TGA ATG CAA CTG AAC TGC 3'
- CS11 5' GCA GTT CAG TTG CAT TCA 3'
- CS12 5' AGC CGT TGG GTG TAT AAT C 3'
- 20 CS13 5' CTA CGG CAC CAG CTT CAC 3'
- CS14 5' CGT CCT TCC TCA ACA CAG TG 3'

CS15 5' GTG AAG CTG GTG CCG TAG 3'

CS16 5' CGC CTC TGA TTT GGA AGT G 3'

CS17 5' TCT GCC GCA TTC CAC TAG 3'

CS18 5' GAA GCC AAG CAG TTC AGT T 3'

5

Sub-cloning

Sub-clones were made from restriction fragments isolated by agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using the Qiaex gel extraction kit Qiagen, Chatsworth CA. Double digestions of the plasmid with Hinc II and Pst I resulted in 4 fragments of 500, 800, 300 and 4000 base pairs. The 800 bp fragment, corresponding to the base pairs 800-1600 was ligated into the bluescript KS vector. The 1600-2400 base pair portion of the insert was obtained in a similar manner using Pst I and Xho I restriction enzymes and ligated into the bluescript KS vector. Ligations were performed for 12 hours at 18 degrees centigrade on a PTC 100, programmable thermal cycler, MJ Research Inc. Watertown, Massachusetts. Plasmids containing the restriction fragments were used to transform DH5 α competent cells. Plasmid DNA was purified using Qiagen maxi-prep kits.

Primer Sequence Design

Primers were designed based on the sequencing information obtained from restriction enzyme fragments. To facilitate sequencing of a region on the same strand and 5 prime to an already sequenced portion of insert, primers were designed from an area approximately 200-300 nucleotides 5 prime into the last obtained sequence. For

sequencing of the complementary strand, primers were designed to be the complement and reverse of the same region. Primers were designed to be 18-25 nucleotides in length and have a Tm of 55-60 degrees centigrade. G plus C content was 45-55 percent. Primers were designed to have minimal self annealing and to have a low propensity for primer to primer annealing. Primers with the ability to form stable secondary structures were not designed. These criteria for the design of primers were based on theoretical considerations and results of other experiments which found that primers which had Tms of much less than 55 degrees centigrade failed to work or performed poorly, producing ambiguous sequences of low quality.

10 *Sequencing and Assembly of Sequence Information*

All sequencing was performed using a Perkin Elmer automated sequencer. The three purified plasmids containing the entire cDNA or a restriction fragment were used as templates for sequencing reactions with the standard M13 and reverse primers. The sequences obtained were used to design primers which allowed sequencing of the internal regions of the inserts. This process was repeated until both strands of the entire clone were sequenced. Chromatograms were critically edited and controlled for quality using Sequencher software. Edited chromatograms of excellent quality were assembled with the same software package and a consensus sequence obtained. The consensus sequence was analyzed for open reading frames using Macvector software package. Kodak International Biotechnology, Inc., New Haven, CT.

15

20

Example 13: Transit Sequence of *T. gondii* Chorismate Synthase

Homology with other peptides was sought using the Genbank database and the unique sequence in the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase (amino acids 284 to 435, Figure 11). There was thirty percent identity and forty-five percent homology, with a number of conserved motifs, between this unique sequence of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase and the amyloplast/chloroplast transit (translocation) sequence of the Waxy protein (UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase) of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). The same methods whereby the *Zea mays* transit sequence was analyzed (Klosgen and Well, 1991), i.e., construction of the transit sequence with a reporter protein, immunolocalization of the protein, creation of the construct with deletions or mutations of the transit sequence and subcellular immunolocalization using immunoelectronmicroscopy are useful for proving that this is a transit sequence in the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase. A useful reporter protein for a chimeric construct is β glucuronidase of *E. coli*, expressed under the control of the 35S promoter of cauliflower mosaic virus. The β glucuronidase alone is expressed, in parallel. The transit peptide chimeric construct is found in the plastid. The control β glucuronidase is found in the cytoplasm. Antibodies to the chorismate synthase protein are also used to detect the presence of the product of the gene (with the transit sequence) in the plastid and the product of a construct in which the transit sequence is not present in the cytoplasm only. Further mutations and deletions are made which identify the minimal transit sequence using the same techniques as described above for the entire peptide. Antisense, ribozyme or intracellular antibodies directed against the transit sequence

nucleic acid or translated protein are useful as medicines. The amino acid or nucleic acid which encodes the transit sequence are the bases for diagnostic reagents and vaccine development. This transit sequence is useful for the construction of ribozyme, antisense nucleic acids, intracellular antibodies which target a key parasite protein, and
5 creation of constructs with accompanying molecules which are lethal to the parasites (Roush, 1997; Mahal *et al.*, 1997). This transit sequence also is useful because it provides a general extension of the concept of transit and targeting sequences in Apicomplexan parasites that enable targeting of other parasite organelles in addition to plastids. The transit sequence of *Zea mays* and *T. gondii* are shown in Figure 11.

10 **Example 14. Nucleotide and Deduced Amino Acid Sequences of *P. falciparum* Chorismate Synthase EST.**

Sequencing of *P. falciparum* chorismate synthase EST followed the same pattern as described above for sequencing the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene with the following exceptions: There was difficulty in obtaining sequence from the 3' region
15 of the cDNA due to an unstable polyA tail. This made it necessary to do all sequencing approaching from the 5' end using gene walking techniques and subcloning of restriction fragments. The AT richness of *P. falciparum* genes increased the complexity of design of the customized primers. The customized primers utilized were:

PFCS1 AGC TAT TGG GTG GATC
20 PFCS2 TCC ATG TCC TGG TCT AGG
PFCS3 ATA AAA ACA CAT TGA CTA TTC CTT C

PFCS4 GGG GAT TTT TAT TTT CCA ATT CTT TG
PFCS5 TTG AAT CGT TGA ATG ATA AGA C
PFCS6 TTT TAG ATC AGC AAT CAA ACC
PFCS7 AAC TTT TTA TCT CCA TAC TTT G
5 PFCS8 GAA GGA ATA GTC AAT GTG TTT TTA T
PFCS9 GTA TTT TAC CAA GAT TAC CAC CC
PFCS10 CCC CCA ACA CTA TGT CG
PFCS11 CAG TGG GCA AAA TAA AGA
PFCS12 CCA GTG GGC AAA ATA A
10 PFCS13 GGA AGA GAA ACA GCC AC
PFCS14 TGC TGC TGG GGC GTG

The gene and deduced amino acid sequences are in Figure 12.

Example 15: Southern Blotting Demonstrates Presence of Chorismate

15 **Synthase (and by Inference all of the Shikimate Pathway)**
in Apicomplexan Parasites

Southern blotting using the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene as a ³²P labeled probe demonstrated homology at moderate stringency (e.g. 0.2 x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 42°C) [more stringent conditions define greatest relatedness of genes] with *Eimeria*
20 *bovis* and *Cryptosporidium parvum* DNA.

This *T. gondii* cDNA also comprises a probe for screening cDNA libraries of all other Apicomplexa to identify their chorismate synthase genes. The same principles are applicable to all the other enzymes in Table 1.

Example 16: Gene Expression, Recombinant Protein, Production of Antibody
5 **and Solving the *T. gondii* and *P. falciparum* Crystal Structures of**
 chorismate synthase to establish their active site and secondary
 structure.

These are done using standard techniques. The gene construct is placed within a competent *E. coli*. Recombinant enzyme is identified by homologous antibody
10 reactivity and purified using affinity chromatography. Protein is injected into rabbits and antibody specific to the protein is obtained and utilized to purify larger amounts of native protein for a crystal structure. The crystal structure provides information about enzyme active site and facilitates rational drug design (Craig and Eakin, 1997).

Example 17: Other Uses (e.g. in diagnostic reagents and vaccines) of the
15 **Chorismate Synthase Gene as a Representative Example of Uses of**
 Each of the Genes and Enzymes in These Pathways That are not
 Present or Rarely Present in Animals.

These uses include *T. gondii* genes and proteins used as diagnostic reagents and as a vaccine to protect against congenital infection. Recombinant protein (all or part of
20 the enzyme) is produced and is used to elicit monoclonal antibodies in mice and polyclonal antibodies in rabbits. These antibodies and recombinant protein (e.g., to *T-gondii* chorismate synthase) are used in ELISA (e.g. antibody to human IgG or IgM,

or IgA or IgE attached to ELISA plate + serum to be tested + antibody conjugated to enzyme + enzyme substrate). The recombinant proteins, pooled human sera from known uninfected individuals (5 individual sera pooled) and infected individuals (5 individuals with acute infection sera pooled, 5 individuals with chronic infection sera pooled) are the controls. This test is useful with serum or serum on filter paper.

Another example of a diagnostic reagent are primers to amplify the target transit sequence or another portion of the chorismate synthase sequence unique to *T. gondii*. PCR with these primers is used with whole blood to detect presence of the parasite. Such assays have proven to be useful using the *T. gondii* B1 gene (Kirisits, Mui, Mack, McLeod, 1996).

Another example of a diagnostic reagent is useful in outpatient settings such as an obstetrician's office or in underdeveloped areas of the world where malaria is prevalent. FABs of monoclonal antibodies (which agglutinate human red cells when ligated) (Kemp, 1988) are conjugated to antibodies to the target sequence or selected enzyme. Antigen conjugated anti-red cell Fab also is used to detect antibody to the component. A positive test occurs when the enzyme or antibody is circulating in the patient blood and is defined by agglutination of red cells (in peripheral blood from the patient) mixed with the conjugated antibodies. Controls are the same as those specified for the ELISA.

Examples of vaccines are protein, peptides, DNA encoding peptides or proteins. These are administered alone or in conjunction with adjuvants, such as ISCOMS. These vaccine preparations are tested first in mice then primates then in clinical trials.

Endpoints are induction of protective immune responses, protection measured as enhanced survival, reduced parasite burden, and absent or substantial reduction in incidence of congenital infection (McLeod et al., 1988).

Example 18: T. gondii Chorismate Synthase Genomic Sequence

5 Genomic clones are isolated from commercially available genomic libraries (AIDS repository) using the identified cDNA clones as probes in the screening process. The genomic library, as λ phage, is isolated onto NZY agar plates using XL1-Blue *E. coli* as the host, resulting in plaques following a 37°C incubation. The cDNA sequence is radiolabeled with ^{32}P and hybridized to nylon membranes to which DNA from the
10 plaques has been covalently bound. Plasmids from candidates are excised and their restriction enzyme-digested inserts sequenced. Experimental details are as described in Ausubel *et al.* (1987).

Example 19: P. falciparum Chorismate Synthase Genomic Sequence.

 This will be done with a gene specific subgenomic library as described in
15 Example 18.

 Other examples of enzymes and the genes which encode them and which are characterized as outlined above include: glutamyl-tRNA synthetase; glutamyl-tRNA reductase; prephenate dehydrogenase aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic transaminase); cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase tryptophan synthase alpha subunit;
20 tryptophan synthase beta subunit; indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase), (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase); anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase; anthranilate synthase component I; phosphoribosyl

anthranilate isomerase anthranilate synthase component II; prephenate dehydratase (phenol 2-monooxygenase) catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase); cyclohexadienyl dehydratase; 4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase; 3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase dehydroquinase synthase (5-dehydroquinase hydrolase); chorismate synthase (5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate phosphatase); dehydroquinase dehydratase; shikimate dehydrogenase; 3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulonate 7 phosphate synthase; chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate aldolase); 3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulonate 7 phosphate synthase; shikimate 3-phosphotransferase (shikimate kinase); UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase; Q enzymes; acetohydroxy acid synthase; chorismate synthase malate synthase, isocitrate lyase; 3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1 carboxyvinyltransferase).

Example 20: T. gondii Chorismate Synthase Activity is Demonstrated

An assay for chorismate synthase in *T. gondii* is performed and demonstrated such activity.

Example 21: T. gondii Dehydroquinase Activity is Demonstrated

An assay for dehydroquinase in *T. gondii* was performed and demonstrated such activity.

Example 22: GSAT activity is demonstrated in T. gondii tachyzoite lysates

An enzymatic assay (Sangwan and O'Brian, 1993) demonstrates GSAT activity in *T. gondii* lysates. The buffer contains 0.1 M MOPS (3-[N-morpholino]propanesulfonic acid), pH 6.8, 0.3M glycerol, 15 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM

dithiothreitol, 20 μ M pyridoxal phosphate, 1 mM PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride). The MOPS, glycerol and $MgCl_2$ are combined and then pH'd. This is important because the glycerol alters the pH, so it must be added first. This is filter sterilized and has a long shelf life. When the buffer is needed, DTT, pyridoxal phosphate and PMSF are added immediately prior to use. The protein extract stock should be ~10 mg/ml if possible. The principle of the assay is conversion of substrate which produces a change in color due to the reactant.

Example 23: Isocitrate lyase activity is demonstrated in *T. gondii* tachyzoite lysates

10 An enzymatic assay demonstrates isocitrate lyase activity in *T. gondii* isolates prepared by disruption of the parasite membranes using french press or a lysis buffer. Demonstration that the lysis buffer does not alter enzyme activity is carried out by performing the assay with known substrate and enzyme in the lysis buffer and documenting presence of enzyme activity.

15 **Example 24: Alternative oxidase activity is demonstrated in *T. gondii* preparations.**

T. gondii tachyzoites and bradyzoites are assayed for alternative oxidase activity and such activity is found to be present in greater amounts in bradyzoites.

Example 25: Novel Substrate Competitors and Transition State Analogues of Enzymes Inhibit Apicomplexan Enzymes

20

Some inhibitors are competitive substrates or transition state analogues and they are utilized in the enzyme assay, *in vitro* with tachyzoite and bradyzoite

preparations and with native enzyme, tissues culture assays and in *in vivo* models as described above. These provide a model paradigm for designing inhibitors of any of the enzymes specified above. Briefly, inhibitors are produced as follows: Competitive substrates are produced by designing and synthesizing compounds similar to known compounds but modified very slightly. For example, inhibitors related to glyphosate are known. The structures of glyphosate, sulfosate and the precursor for EPSP have similarities (please see below). Inhibitors are designed by modifying substrates in such a manner that the modification interferes with the enzyme active site. This can be performed using molecular modeling software. Similarly, halogenated substrates for other enzymes have functioned effectively as nontoxic inhibitors. The principles are applicable to the design of inhibitors for any of the unique enzymes with well characterized substrates and active sites.

The approaches to rational design of inhibitors include those standard in the art (Craig and Eakin, 1997; Ott *et al.*, 1996). These methods use information about substrate preference and three-dimensional structure of the target enzyme (e.g., chorismate synthase or EPSP synthase).

In one approach, the structure of the target is modeled using the three-dimensional coordinates for amino acids in a related enzyme. An example of this is that the crystal structure of GSAT from a plant has been solved and its active site is known.

In another part of this approach, expression of high levels of recombinant enzyme is produced using cDNA (e.g., the chorismate synthase of *T. gondii* or *P.*

falciparum) and quantities of protein adequate for structural analysis, via either NMR or X-ray crystallography are obtained.

Drug resistant mutants are produced *in vitro* following mutation with nitrosoguanidine and culture with the inhibitor. The surviving organisms have acquired resistance to the inhibitor. This process is carried out either with the Apicomplexan parasite or with bacteria or yeast complemented with the gene encoding the enzyme or part of the gene (e.g., without the transit sequence). PCR amplifies the relevant cDNA and this cDNA encoding the resistant enzyme is cloned and sequenced. The sequence is compared with that of the enzyme that is not resistant. With the information about the inhibitor target and three-dimensional structure, the point mutations which cause resistance are analyzed with computer graphic display. This information provides the mechanism for altered binding of the drug, and the inhibitory compound is then modified to produce second generation medicines designed to treat resistant pathogens prior to their development in nature.

An example of the use of toxic analogues to kill parasites used by others provides a means whereby there is production of analogues toxic to parasites. Specifically, the purine analogue prodrugs, 6 sulfanylpurinol, 6 thioguanine, 6 thioxanthine and allopurinol interact with hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase which is responsible for salvage of purines used to produce AMP and GMP. Such toxic analogues are effective against the plant-like enzymes in the pathways (see Table 1) in Apicomplexans.

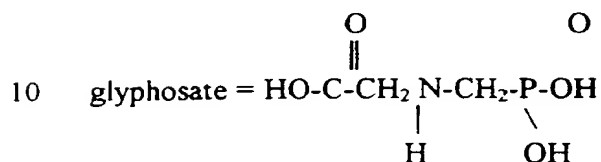
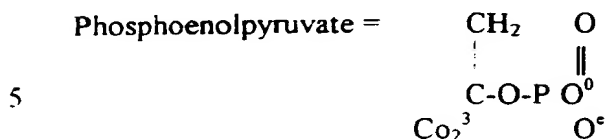
Transit state analogues bind with extraordinarily high efficiency to the enzyme active site and are predicted from the three-dimensional structure and kinetic information. Analogues that mimic the structural properties and electrostatic surface potentials for the transition state are designed and synthesized. Empirical testing using
5 recombinant enzyme demonstrates that these transition state analogues are good leads with high affinity for the active site of the target enzyme.

Multisubstrate analogues are useful because they markedly enhance the binding affinity to the enzyme. Similarly, if enzymes in a cascade are linked in such a manner that the substrate for one reaction provides the substrate for the next reaction,
10 multisubstrate analogues are more useful.

Selective inhibitor design and lead refinement: Co-crystallization of inhibitors with target enzymes of host and pathogen enable three-dimensional analysis of molecular constructs and atomic interactions between inhibitors and enzymes and redesign of inhibitors (leads) to enhance their affinity for the pathogen enzyme.
15 Iterative crystallography, lead redesign and inhibitor testing *in vitro* and *in vivo* enable design and development of potent selective inhibitors of the target of the pathogen enzyme. Recombinant methods for screening large numbers of analogues for those that bind selectively to the enzymes of specific parasites provide justification for inclusion of the analogues which bind best in the design of transition-state or
20 multisubstrate analogues.

Additional examples (included to illustrate principles employed) but already patented by others include: **Inhibitor of EPSP synthase** have been designed based on the

similarities of the inhibitor to the substrate. Based on molecular modeling algorithms additional inhibitors are designed.



Inhibitors that effect components of these pathways are halogenated substrates or
15 analogues which are effective competitors.

Inhibitors of Ubiquinone: Modifications (substitutions) of benzhydroxamic acids produce CoQ (ubiquinone) analogues such as esters of 2, 3 and 3,4 dihydroxybenzoic acid and structurally related compounds.

Inhibitor of Isoleucine/valine biosynthetic pathway: These are noncompetitive
20 inhibitors as is shown by the lack of relatedness of the inhibitors (e.g., imidazolinones, sulfonylureas) to the target enzymes.

Inhibitors of GSAT

The following acids (5 amino-1,3 cyclohendienyl carboxylic acid, 4 amino 5
hexynoic acid (acetylenic, GABA), 4 amino 5 hexonoic acid (vinyl GABA) 2 amino 3
25 butanoic acid (vinyl glycine), 2 amino 4 methoxy-trans-3 butenoic acid, 4 amino 5
fluoropentanoic acid alter catalysis dependent formation of a stable covalent adduct

Example 26: Modifications of Inhibitory Compounds to Improve Oral**Absorption Tissue Distribution (especially to brain and eye).**

Tissue distribution is characterized using radiolabeled inhibitor administered to mice with its disposition to tissues measured by quantitation of radiolabel in tissues.

- 5 Compounds are modified to improve oral absorption and tissue distribution by standard methods.

Example 27. Efficacy of Antimicrobial Compounds Alone, Together and In
Conjoint Infections in Murine Models:

- Inhibitors of plant-like pathways are effective against the Apicomplexan
- 10 infection alone, together with the bacterial and/or fungal infections and also treat the bacterial and fungal infections alone.

Presence of inhibitory activity of new antimicrobial compounds is tested using Apicomplexans, bacteria and fungi in enzymatic assays, *in vitro*, and *in vivo* assays as described above and known to those of skill in the art.

- 15 Infections are established in murine models and the influence of an inhibitor or combination of inhibitors on outcomes are determined as follows:

Infections: Infections with *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium avium* intracellular and *Cryptosporidium parvum* are established alone and together using an immunosuppressed rodent model. Endpoints

20 in these infections are:

Survival: Ability of an inhibitor to protect the infected animal is measured as

prolonged survival relative to the survival of untreated animals.

Parasitemia: Is a measure using isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR. A

5 competitive inhibitor is used for quantitation.

Tissue Parasite Burden: Is determined by quantitating brain and eye cyst numbers.

Inflammatory Response: This is noted in histopathologic preparations.

10 Representative combinations of inhibitors are NPMG and sulfadiazine, SHAM and atovaquone, NPMG and pyrimethamine, NPMG and SHAM.

Example 28. Establishing Efficacy, Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and Therapeutic/Toxic Index:

15 The testing in murine models includes standard Thompson tests. Testing of antimicrobial agents for efficacy and safety in primate models for malaria is performed. Dosages are selected based on safety information available from data bases of information concerning herbicides and the literature. Measurements of serum and tissue levels of antimicrobial compounds are performed using assays which detect
20 inhibitor concentrations and concentrations of their metabolites. Representative assays are high performance liquid chromatography, and assaying tissues for percentage of radiolabeled compounds administered, using liquid scintillation, and other assays also are used.

Example 29. Determining whether there is Carcinogenicity and Teratogenicity:

Standard assays to evaluate carcinogenicity and teratogenicity include administration of medicines as described above to rodents and observation of offspring for teratogenic effects and carcinogenicity (i.e. development of malignancies).

- 5 Observation includes general physical examination, autopsy and histopathologic studies which detect any teratogenic or carcinogenic effects of medicines.

Example 30. Constructs to Measure Parasitemia:

- Portions of genes are deleted and the shorter gene is used as an internal standard in RT PCR assays to measure amount of parasites present (Kirisits, Mui,
10 McLeod, 1996).

Example 31. Vaccine Constructs and Proteins and their Administration:

- These are prepared, as described. They include DNA constructs (Ulmer, Donnelly and Liu, 1996) with the appropriate gene or portions of the gene alone or together, with adjuvants. Representative adjuvants include ISCOMS,
15 nonionicsurfactant, vesicles, cytokine genes in the constructs and other commonly used adjuvants. Native and recombinant proteins also are used in studies of vaccines. Protection is measured using immunologic *in vitro* assays, and assessing enhanced survival, reduction of parasitemia tissue and parasite burden and prevention of congenital infection [McLeod et al., 1988].

20 **Example 32: Stage-Specific Expression of Proteins**

This is evaluated by enzyme assays, northern or western analysis. ELISA, semi-quantitation of mRNA using RT-PCR with a competitor as internal standard in

gene-knockout organisms using culture conditions (e.g. alkaline pH, increased temperature, nitric oxide exposure) which ordinarily elicit a bradyzoite phenotype, or engineering a reporter construct and characterizing presence of the reporter in stage specific expression of antigens. Ability to change between life cycle stages or to
5 persist in a particular life cycle stage is affected by presence or absence of particular plant-like genes and by treatment of inhibitors with plant-like processes. Suitable examples of plant-like enzymes which make parasites less able to switch from or persist in a specific life cycle stage include: alternative oxidase, enzymes critical for amylopectin synthesis such as starch synthases, UDP glucose-glucosyl starch
10 transferase and branching (Q) enzymes.

Example 33. Preparation of Diagnostic Test Reagents and Diagnostic Tests:

These assays are as described (Boyer and McLeod, 1996). Sensitivity and specificity are established as is standard in the field. Tests and reagents include ELISAs in which antibodies to the proteins or peptides and recombinant proteins of
15 this invention such as chorismate synthase (*Aroc*) are used and PCR methodology in which primers to amplify DNA which encodes the enzymes, or parts of this DNA, are used. A test useful in an outpatient setting is based on conjugation of a monoclonal antibody to human red blood cells with antibody to plant-like peptides or proteins based on an assay described by Kemp et al. (Kemp *et al.*, 1988). The red cells are
20 cross linked via the monoclonal antibody moiety, resulting in agglutination of the red blood cells in the blood sample if the antigen or antibody to the parasite component is present in the blood sample. ELISA and PCR can be utilized with samples collected

on filter paper as is standard in Newborn Screening Programs and also facilitates outpatient and field use.

Example 34. Development and use of Antisense Oligonucleotides in Design and Use of Medicines to Protect Against Apicomplexans:

5 Antisense oligonucleotides directed against the nucleic acids which encode the enzymes of the essential parasite metabolic process described herein are effective medicines to treat these infections. Antisense oligonucleotides also are directed against transit sequences in the genes. Antisense oligonucleotides are short synthetic stretches of DNA and RNA designed to block the action of the specific genes
10 described above, for example, chorismate synthase of *T. gondii* or *P. falciparum*, by binding to their RNA transcript. They turn off the genes by binding to stretches of their messenger RNA so that there is breakdown of the mRNA and no translation into protein. When possible, antisense do not contain cytosine nucleotides. Antisense reagents have been found to be active against neoplasms, inflammatory disease of the
15 bowel (Crohn's Disease) and HIV in early trials. Antisense will not contain cytosine nucleotides followed by guanines as this generates extreme immune responses (Roush, 1997). Antisense oligonucleotides with sequence for thymidine kinase also is used for regulatable gene therapy.

Example 35. Ribozymes and Other Toxic Compounds as Antimicrobial Agents:

20 Ribozymes are RNA enzymes (Mack, McLeod, 1996) and they and toxic compounds such as ricins (Mahal et al. 1997) are conjugated to antisense

oligonucleotides, or intracellular antibodies, and these constructs destroy the enzyme or other molecules.

Example 36. Intracellular Antibodies to Target Essential Enzymes Proteins and Organelles:

5 Intracellular antibodies are the Fab portions of monoclonal antibodies directed against the enzymes of this invention or portions of them (e.g., anti-transit sequence antibodies) which can be delivered either as proteins or as DNA constructs, as described under vaccines.

Example 37. Development of New Antimicrobial Compounds Based on Lead

10 **Compounds:**

The herbicide inhibitors comprise lead compounds and are modified as is standard. Examples are where side chain modifications or substitutions of groups are made to make more active inhibitors (Table 1). Their mode of action and structure as well as the enzyme and substrate structures are useful in designing related compounds
15 which better abrogate the function of the enzymes. Examples of such substrate or active site targeting are listed in Table 1.

Native or recombinant protein used in enzymatic assays and *in vitro* assays described above are used to test activity of the designed newly synthesized compounds. Subsequently, they are tested in animals.

Example 38. Trials to Demonstrate Efficacy of Novel Antimicrobial Agents for Human Disease:

Trials to demonstrate efficacy for human disease are performed when *in vitro* and murine and primate studies indicate highly likely efficacy and safety. They are standard Phase I (Safety), Phase II (small efficacy) and Phase III (larger efficacy with outcomes data) trials. For medicines effective against *T. gondii* tachyzoites, resolution of intracerebral *Toxoplasma* brain lesions in individuals with HIV infection with no other therapeutic options available due to major intolerance to available medicines is the initial strategy for Phase II trials. Endpoints for trials of medications effective against *T. gondii* bradyzoites include absence of development of toxoplasmic encephalitis in individuals with HIV. HIV infected patients who also are seropositive for *T. gondii* infection are evaluated. Evaluation is following a one-month treatment with the novel anti *T. gondii* medicines. Observation is during a subsequent 2 year period when the patients peripheral blood CD4 counts are low. Effective medicines demonstrate efficacy measured as absence of *T. gondii* encephalitis in all patients. Otherwise, 50% of such individuals develop toxoplasmic encephalitis. When medications efficacious against bradyzoites and recrudescent toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS are discovered and found to be safe, similar trials of efficacy and safety for individuals with recurrent toxoplasmic chorioretinitis are performed. All such trials are performed with informed consent, consistent with Institutional NIH, and Helsinki guidelines applicable to treatment trials involving humans.

Example 39. Vaccine Trials for Humans

After vaccine efficacy in rodent models to prevent congenital and latent *Toxoplasma* infection are established, for component vaccines only, trials to establish safety and efficacy in prevention of congenital and latent infection are performed.

- 5 They follow standard procedures for phase I, II and III trials as outlined above and as is standard for vaccine development.

Endpoints for vaccine effect and efficacy are development of antibody and cell-mediated immunity to *T. gondii* (effect) and most importantly, prevention of *T. gondii* congenital infections. After establishing in phase I trials that the vaccine is entirely
10 safe, nonpregnant women of childbearing age will be vaccinated with recombinant vaccine. Assay for efficacy is via a serologic screening program to detect newborn congenital toxoplasmosis (described in Boyer and McLeod, 1996) with usual testing to document whether seropositive infants are infected (described in Boyer and McLeod, 1996).

15 **Example 40. Vaccine Efficacy and Safety for Livestock Animals**

The efficacy of candidate vaccines is tested in sheep as previously described (Buxton *et al.*, 1993). Vaccines are live attenuated, genetic constructs or recombinant protein. The most efficacious routes and frequency of inoculation is assessed in a series
20 of experiments as described below. Intra-muscular, sub-cutaneous and oral are the preferred routes, although intravenous, intraperitoneal and intradermal routes may also be used. Scottish blackface or/and swaledale ewes, four to six years old are tested for IgG antibodies to *Toxoplasma gondii* using an ELISA assay. Only sero-negative

animals are used for the study. Three groups of 10-15 ewes are used for each experiment. Groups 1 are vaccinated, while group 2 and 3 are not. Three months later all ewes are synchronized for estrous and mated. At 90 days gestation the ewes in groups 1 and 2 are given 2000 sporulated oocyst of *T. gondii*.

- 5 The outcome of pregnancy is monitored in all groups. Aborted lambs or those dying soon after birth are examined histologically and by PCR for the B1 gene or sub-inoculation into mice or tissue culture, for the presence of *T. gondii*. All placentas are examined histologically and as above for parasites. Lambs are weighed at birth. Pre-colostral serum is taken from each lamb. Congenital transmission is assessed by
- 10 performing ELISA assays on the serum for IgG or IgM. Protection is measured as a decrease in congenital transmission, a decrease in the incidence or severity of congenital disease, or a decrease in abortion.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Methods to Assay Candidate Inhibitors

1. Inhibitors of *Toxoplasma gondii*

- 5 a) Cell lines: Fibroblasts. Human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) are grown in tissue culture flasks in Iscoves' Modified Dulbeccos Medium (IMDM), containing 10% fetal bovine serum, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin at 37°C in 100% humidity and a 5% CO₂ environment. Confluent cells are removed by trypsinization and washed in IMDM. They are used in a growth phase for toxicity assays or when 100% confluent for parasite inhibition assays.
- 10 b) Tachyzoites: Tachyzoites of the RH and pTg strains of *T. gondii* are passaged and used for *in vitro* studies (McLeod *et al.*, 1992). The R5 mixed tachyzoite/bradyzoite mutant was derived from mutagenesis with nitrosoguanidine in the present of 5 hydroxynapthoquinone. These organisms are used for *in vitro* experiments at a concentration of 2×10^3 , 2×10^4 , or 2×10^5 organisms per ml, dependent upon the planned duration of the experiment (*i.e.*, larger inoculations for shorter duration experiments).
- 15 c) Bradyzoites: Bradyzoites are obtained as described by Denton *et al.* (1996b). Specifically, C57BL10/ScSn mice are infected intraperitoneally with 20 cysts of the Me49 strain of *T. gondii*. Their brains are removed 30 days later and homogenized in PBS by repeated passage through a 21 gauge needle. Aliquots containing the equivalents of 3-4 brains are diluted in PBS and 6.5 mls of 90% percoll added to the mixture which is allowed to settle for 30 mins. 2mls of 90% Percoll is
- 20

then added as a bottom layer and the mixture centrifuged for 30 mins at 2500xg. The cysts are recovered from the bottom layer and a small portion of the layer above. After the removal of Percoll by centrifugation, the contaminating red blood cells are removed by lysis with water followed by the addition of 1 ml of 10xPBS per 9 ml brain suspension in water. Bradyzoites are released from the purified cysts by digestion in a 1% pepsin solution for 5 minutes at 37°C. This method routinely permits recovery of greater than 90% of the cysts present which yields approximately 100 bradyzoites per cyst. Bradyzoites are used at concentrations of 2×10^3 , 2×10^4 and 2×10^5 per ml in parasite growth inhibition assays. pH shock is also used to retain organisms in bradyzoite stage when such pH does not interfere with inhibitor activity.

d) Inhibitors: Inhibitor compounds are tested over a range of concentrations for toxicity against mammalian cells by assessing their ability to prevent cell growth as measured by tritiated thymidine uptake and inspection of the monolayer using microscopic evaluation. A range of concentrations that are non-toxic in this assay are tested for their ability to prevent the growth of *T. gondii* and also other Apicomplexans within these cells.

i.) Heme Synthesis: The inhibitor of the heme synthesis pathway, gabaculine (Grimm, 1990; Elliot *et al.*, 1990; Howe *et al.*, 1995; Mets and Thiel, 1989; Sangwan and O'Brian 1993; Matters and Beale, 1995) is used at a concentration of 20 mM [which has been demonstrated to be effective against tachyzoites of the RH and R5 strains]. Other inhibitors of this pathway include 4 amino-5-hexynoic

acid and 4-aminofluoropentanoic acid which provide additional corroborative evidence that this pathway is present.

ii) Glyoxylate Cycle: The inhibitor of isocitrate lyase is 3 nitropropionic acid (ranging from 0.005 to 5 mg/ml *in vitro*).

5 iii) Alternative Oxidase *T. gondii* bradyzoites use unique alternative oxidases. Alternative oxidase is necessary and sufficient for bradyzoite survival. Methods to characterize plant alternative oxidases are described (Hill, 1976; Kumar and Söll, 1992; Lambers, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1996, McIntosh, 1994).

10 For the *in vitro* studies, cell lines that lack functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines are used to allow the study of inhibitors effective against the conventional or alternative respiratory pathways within the parasite, but independent of their effects on the host cell mitochondria. Two cell lines, a human fibroblast cell line (143B/206) lacking mitochondrial DNA, and the parental strain (143B) which poses
15 functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines have been demonstrated to support the growth of *T. gondii* (Tomavo S and Boothroyd JC, 1995). SHAM, an inhibitor of the alternative respiratory pathway is used at concentrations between 0.25 and 2 µg/ml *in vitro*.

 iv) Shikimate Pathway. For EPSP synthase, the inhibitor is
20 N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (concentrations of 3.125mM in folate deficient media).

e) Culture assay systems for assessing inhibitor effect:

i) Toxicity assays: Aliquots of cells (HFF) are grown in 96-well tissue culture plates until 10% confluent. Cells are incubated with various concentrations of drug for 1, 2, 4 and 8 days. Cultures are pulsed with tritiated thymidine (2.5 μ Ci/well) for the last 18 hours of the culture after which the cells are
5 harvested using an automated cell harvester and thymidine uptake measured by liquid scintillation.

ii) In vitro parasite growth inhibition assays: Confluent monolayers of HFF cells, grown in 96-well plates are infected with *T. gondii* tachyzoites of the RH strain and serial dilutions of anti-microbial compound are applied 1 hour later.
10 *T. gondii* growth is assessed in these cultures by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil (2.5 μ Ci/well) added during the last 18 hours of culture. After harvesting cells with an automatic cell harvester, uracil incorporation is measured by liquid scintillation. Alternatively, confluent HFF cells are grown in the chambers of Labtech slides and parasite growth is assessed microscopically following fixation in aminoacridine and
15 staining in 10% Giemsa (McLeod *et al.*, 1992).

f) Product rescue assays to evaluate specificity of the inhibitor: To attempt to demonstrate specificity of the site of action of the inhibitor, growth inhibition assays are performed in the presence of varying concentrations of product, e.g., in the case where gabaculine is the inhibitor, ALA is added simultaneously to
20 determine whether product rescue occurs. This type of study is only interpretable when rescue is demonstrated because it is possible that exogenous "product" is not

transported into the *T. gondii* within host cells. For EPSP synthase, product rescue assay is performed with PABA.

- g) Assays for synergy *in vitro*. This is an assay in which $\leq 50\%$ inhibitory concentrations of two antimicrobial agents are added alone and together to determine whether there is an additive, synergistic or inhibitory interaction. All other aspects of this assay are as described herein.

2. Inhibitors of *Cryptosporidia parvum*

C. parvum oocysts at 50,000/well were incubated with each drug (PRM=paromomycin which is the positive control, NPMG, gabaculine, SHAM, 8-hydroxyquinoline) at 37°C (8% carbon dioxide) on confluent MDBKF5D2 cell monolayers in 96 well microtiter plates. The level of infection of each well was determined and analyzed by an immunofluorescence assay at 48 hours using as an antibody *C. parvum* sporozoite rabbit anti-serum (0.1%), and using fluorescein-conjugated goat anti-rabbit antibody (1%). Data are expressed as mean parasite count/field when 16 fields counted at 10x magnification "s.d. of the mean. (FIG. 6)

3. Inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum*

This assay is performed in folate deficient RPMI 1640 over a 66 hour incubation in plasma as described by Milhous *et al.* (1985). Both the W2 clone DHFR resistant phenotype and the D6 clone are used (Odula *et al.*, 1988) (Table 3).

4. Inhibitors of *Eimeria tenella*

Susceptibility of *Eimeria tenella in vitro* is analyzed by a method similar to that described by McLeod *et al.*, 1992 or for *Cryptosporidium* as disclosed herein.

5. *In vivo studies, measurement of parasitemia of Toxoplasma gondii*

A method to measure the amount of parasitemia in mouse peripheral blood has been developed. Briefly, the target for PCR amplification is the 35 fold repetitive B1 gene of *T. gondii* and the amplification was performed using primers previously reported. In order to semiquantitate the PCR product and to avoid false negative results, a competitive internal standard is generated using a linker primer and the original B1 primers. Competitive PCR was performed by spiking individual reactions (containing equal amounts of genomic DNA) with a dilution of the internal standard. Since this internal control contains the same primer template sequences, it competes with the B1 gene of *T. gondii* for primer binding and amplification. The sensitivity of the PCR reaction in each sample can be monitored. Following competitive PCR, the PCR products are distinguished by size and the amount of products generated by the target and internal standard can be compared on a gel. The amount of competitor DNA yielding equal amounts of products gives the initial amount of target gene.

15 6. *Interpretation of Data/Statistical Analysis of Data:*

In vitro studies are performed with triplicate samples for each treatment group and a mean \pm sd determined as shown in the FIGs. All *in vivo* studies utilize at least 6 mice per group. Statistical analysis performed by Students' t-test or the Mann-Whitney U-test. A p value of ≤ 0.05 , is considered statistically significant.

20 B. *Western Blots Demonstrate Plant-Like Enzymes*

Western analysis for GSAT, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, alternative oxidase and EPSP is used to demonstrate the presence of plant-like enzymes in many

Apicomplexan parasites, *e.g.*, *Plasmodia*, *Toxoplasma*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Malaria* and *Eimeria*.

Tachyzoites and bradyzoites (McLeod *et al.* 1984, 1988; Denton *et al.*, 1996a, b), or their mitochondria and plastids are isolated as previously described. Equivalent
5 numbers of tachyzoites and bradyzoites are separately solubilized in 2x sample buffer and boiled for 5 minutes. Samples are electrophoresed through a 10 percent SDS-polyacrylimide gel. Proteins are transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane at 4°C, 32V with 25mM Tris and 192mM glycine, 20% v/v methanol, pH 8.3. Blots are blocked in PBS (pH 7.2) containing 5% powdered milk and 0.1% Tween 20 for 2 hours at 20°C.
10 After washing in PBS (pH 7.2), 0.1% Tween 20, blots are stained with polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies specific for alternative oxidases in PBS (pH 7.2) containing 0.1% Tween 20 for 1 hour at 20°C. Following washing in PBS (pH 7.2) containing 0.1% Tween 20, blots are incubated with an appropriate secondary antibody conjugated to HRP at a dilution to be determined by methods known in the art. After further
15 washes, binding is visualized by chemoilluminescence (Amersham).

Antibodies to various enzymes, *e.g.*, soybean GSAT, barley GSAT, synechococcus GSAT, plant and/or trypanosome alternative oxidase, cotton isocitrate lyase, cotton malate synthase, soybean malate synthase, petunia EPSP synthase were used to determine whether homologous enzymes are present in *T. gondii* tachyzoites,
20 bradyzoites, mitochondrial and plastid enriched preparations. Antibodies used include monoclonal antibodies to *Trypanosoma brucei* and Voo Doo Lily (Chaudhuri *et al.* 1996) alternative oxidase and polyclonal antibody to *Trypanosoma brucei* alternative

oxidase. The hybridizations with antibodies to plant and related protozoan alternative oxidases demonstrated the relatedness of *T. gondii* metabolic pathways to those of plants and other non-Apicomplexan protozoans. The products GSAT and alternative oxidase were demonstrated by Western analysis. Both polyclonal and monoclonal
5 antibodies were reacted with alternative oxidase to confirm this observation.

C. **Probing Other Parasite Genes.** The genes isolated from *T. gondii* as described herein are used to probe genomic DNA of other Apicomplexan parasites including *Plasmodia*, *Cryptosporidium*, and *Eimeria*.

D. **Genomic Sequence.** Genomic clones are identified and sequenced in the same
10 manner as described above for cDNA except a genomic library is used. Analysis of unique promoter regions also provide novel targets.

E. **Enzymatic Activity Demonstrates Presence of Plant-Like Enzymes in Metabolic pathways**

The presence of the enzymes putatively identified by inhibitor studies is
15 confirmed by standard biochemical assays. Enzyme activities of GSAT, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, alternative oxidase, and EPSP synthase, chorismate synthase, chorismate lyase, UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase and other enzymes listed herein are identified using published methods. Representative methods are those of Jahn *et al.*, 1991; Weinstein and Beale, 1995; Kahn *et al.*, 1977; Bass *et al.*, 1990;
20 Mousdale and Coggins (1985). In addition, enzyme activity is used to determine in which of the tachyzoite and bradyzoite life cycle stages each pathway is operative.

Tachyzoites and bradyzoites are purified as described herein. The parasites are lysed in

50mM HEPES (pH7.4) containing 20% glycerol, 0.25% Triton X-100 and proteinase inhibitors (5mM PMSF, 5mM E64, 1mM pepstatin, 0.2mM 1,10-phenanthroline). This method has proven successful for measurement of phosphofructokinase, pyruvate kinase, lactate dehydrogenase, NAD- and NADH-linked isocitrate dehydrogenases and succinic dehydrogenase activity in tachyzoites and bradyzoites of *T. gondii* (Denton *et al.*, 1996a,b).

1) GSAT: GSAT activity is measured by the method of Jahn *et al.*, (1991), which uses GSA as substrate. GSA is synthesized according to methods of Gough *et al.* (1989). Heat-inactivated (60°C, 10') lysates are employed as non-enzymatic controls. ALA is quantified following chromatographic separation (Weinstein and Beale, 1985). This approach allows the definitive detection of GSAT activity in crude extracts.

2) ALA Synthase: To determine whether parasites contain ALA synthase, an activity also present in mammalian host cell mitochondria, cell fractions from purified parasites are assayed. (Weinstein and Beale, 1985) ALA produced from added glycine and succinyl CoA is quantified as for GSAT.

3) Isocitrate Lyase: The biochemical assay for isocitrate lyase activity used is the method of Kahn *et al.* (1977).

4) Alternative Oxidase: activity is measured in parasite lysates or purified mitochondria or plastids by oxygen uptake using an oxygen electrode described by Bass *et al.* (1990). Confirmation of the oxidation being due to alternative oxidase(s) is

achieved by successful inhibition of oxygen uptake in the presence of 0.5mM SHAM, but not in the presence of KCN.

5) Shikimate Pathway: The biochemical assay for EPSP synthase, chorismate synthase, chorismate lyase; activity in cellular lysates is conducted as described by Mousdale and Coggins (1985) and Nichols and Green (1992).

6) Branched Amino Acids: The biochemical assay for hydroxy acid synthase is as described.

7) Amylopectin Synthesis: The biochemical assays for starch synthase, Q enzymes, and UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase are as described.

8) Lipid Synthesis: Assays for lipid synthases are as described.

Some of the additional representative enzyme assays are precisely as described by Mousdale and Coggins(1985) and are as follows:

5-Enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase is assayed in forward and reverse directions as described previously (Mousdale and Coggins 1984).

Shikimate:NADP oxidoreductase (shikimate dehydrogenase), shikimate kinase, 3-Dehydroquinase (DHQase) are assayed. Assay mixtures contained in a total volume of 1 ml: 100 mM potassium phosphate (pH 7.0) and 0.8 mM ammonium 3-dehydroquininate. 3-Dehydroquininate synthase is assayed by coupling for forward reaction to the 3-dehydroquinase reaction; assay mixtures contained in a total volume of 1 ml: 10 mM potassium phosphate (pH 7.0), 50 μ M NAD⁺, 0.1 mM CoCl₂, 0.5 nkat partially-purified *Escherichia coli* DHQase

and (to initiate assay) 0.4 mM DAHP. The DAHP is prepared from *E. coli* strain AB2847A and DHQase from *E. coli* strain ATCC14948.

Assay of DAHP synthase is by a modification of the method of Sprinson et al.. Assay mixtures contained in a total volume of 0.5 ml: 50 mM 1,3-bis [tris(hydroxymethyl)-methylamino] propane-HCl (pH 7.4), 1 mM erythrose 4-phosphate, 2 mM phosphoenolpyruvate and 1 mM CoCl_2 . The reaction is initiated by the addition of a 50 to 100 μl sample containing DAHP synthase and terminated after 10 min at 37°C by 100 μl 25% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid. The mixture was chilled for 1 h and centrifuged to remove precipitated protein. A 200 μl aliquot of the supernatant was mixed with 100 μl 0.2 M NaIO_4 in 9 M H_3PO_4 and incubated at 37°C for 10 min; 0.5 ml, 0.8 M NaASO_2 and 0.5 M Na_2SO_4 in 0.1 M H_2SO_4 in 0.1 M H_2SO_4 was then added and the mixture left at 37°C for 15 min; 3 ml 0.6% (w/v) sodium thiobarbiturate and 0.5 M Na_2SO_4 in 5 mM NaOH was added and the mixture placed in a boiling-water bath for 10 min. After cooling to room temperature the solution was centrifuged (8500 xg, 2 min) and the optical density at 549 nm read immediately. Appropriate controls assayed in triplicate lack substrates, sample or both."

Another representative assay is an assay for chorismate lyase which is as described by Nichols and Green, 1992:

Chorismate lyase assays are carried out in a volume of 0.5 ml containing 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 5 mM EDTA, 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 60 μM chorismate, and 0.2 to 4 U of chorismate lyase. After incubation at 37°C for

30 min, 4-hydroxybenzoate is detected and quantitated by high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). Fifty microliters of each reaction mixture is applied to an HPLC system (Waters 625) equipped with a Nova-Pak C₁₈ column equilibrated in 5% acetic acid and monitored at 240 nm. The height of the 4-hydroxybenzoate peak is compared with those of standard curves generated by treating known amounts of 4-hydroxybenzoate in a similar manner. One unit of chorismate lyase activity is defined as the amount of enzyme required to produce 1 nmol of 4-hydroxybenzoate in 30 min at 37°C.

Assays for 4-aminobenzoate and 4-amino-4-deoxychorismate are performed as described previously."

E. Construction and Analysis of Gene "Knock-Outs"

In order to determine whether a gene, *e.g.*, chorismate synthase or alternative oxidase is essential for growth or survival of the organism, gene knockout organisms are generated by the method of Roos *et al.*, 1996. Specifically, the strategy for creating mutants is with homologous recombination and to generate a targeted gene knock-out a sequential positive/negative selection procedure is used (Roos *et al.*, 1996). In this procedure positive and negative selectable markers are both introduced adjacent to, but not within the cloned and suitably mutated locus. This construct is transfected as a circular plasmid. Positive selection is applied to yield a single-site homologous recombinant that is distinguished from non-homologous recombinants by molecular screening. In the resulting 'pseudodiploid,' mutant and wild-type alleles flank selectable marker and other vector sequences. In the next step, parasites are removed

from positive selection, which permits recombination between the duplicated loci. This event appears to occur at a frequency of 2×10^{-6} per cell generation. These recombinants are isolated with negative selection. Next, they are screened to distinguish those that have recombined in a manner that deletes the mutant locus and yields a wild-type revertant from those that deleted the wild-type gene to leave a perfect allelic replacement.

This 'hit-and-run' approach has the disadvantage of being time-consuming. Nonetheless, it offers several distinct advantages over other gene knock-out strategies. First, because gene replacement occurs by two sequential single-cross-overs instead of one double cross-over which is a very rare event, it is more likely to be successful. Second, because selectable marker(s) are located outside of the targeted gene itself, experiments are not limited to gene knock-outs. A variety of more subtle point mutations are introduced as allelic replacements. Third, this strategy provides a means of distinguishing essential genes from those which cannot be deleted for purely technical reasons. Specifically, if the hit-and-run mutagenesis procedure yields only wild-type revertants instead of the theoretical 1:1 ratio of wild-type:mutant, this provides positive evidence that the locus in question is essential.

An example is a knockout created for the chorismate synthase gene. It also can be made more general to include knockout of other genes for attenuated vaccines such as EPSP synthase and alternative oxidase. The parasite with the gene of interest to be knocked out is grown ("manufactured") *in vitro* in presence of product, but when used *in vivo* the needed product is not present. The parasite functions as an attenuated

vaccine as described below under vaccines. A specific example follows. Specifically, the strategy of product inhibition discussed above is also useful for growing gene knockout parasites (which lack a key gene for their survival) *in vitro* by providing the essential product and thus bypassing the need for the gene during *in vitro* propagation of the parasite. Such gene knockouts cultivated *in vitro* in this manner are useful attenuated organisms that are used as attenuated vaccines.

The chorismate synthase cDNA clones are used as hybridization probes for recovering genomic clones from a *T. gondii* genomic cosmid library. Coding regions are mapped onto the genomic clones using the cDNA clones as a guide. Appropriate sections are sequenced to verify the gene location. Ultimately, full genomic sequences are obtained. Enough of the genomic clones are sequenced to develop a strategy for generating a putative null allele. Segments that can be deleted at the 5' end of the coding region to generate an allele that is unlikely to generate a functional gene product are identified. A putative neutral allele is generated that can be distinguished from the wild type allele on the basis of an introduced restriction site polymorphism, but that does not differ in encoded protein sequence. These putative chorismate synthase-null and chorismate synthase-neutral alleles are cloned into the pminiHXGPRT transfection vector plasmid.

The resulting chorismate synthase -null and chorismate synthase-neutral plasmids are transfected into HXGPRT-negative strains of *T. gondii* (strains RH(EP)⁺HXGPRT [a ME49 derivative]). Numerous independent clones are selected for survival on mycophenolic acid to select for insertion of the plasmid. These strains are

screened by Southern analysis designed to detect the presence of both the normal and modified copies of the chorismate synthase gene and for tandem location of the two copies (with the vector HXGPRT gene between). This is the structure expected for insertion of the plasmid by homologous recombination at the *AroC* genomic locus (the
5 "hit" needed for the hit-and-run gene knock-out strategy). The feasibility of recovering these strains is critically dependent upon the ratio of homologous to non-homologous integration following transfection, which will depend upon the length of homologous, genomic DNA in the clone (Donald and Roos, 1994; Roos *et al.*, 1996). Eight kb of homology is sufficient to obtain >50% homologous integration (Roos *et al.*, 1996).

10 HXGPRT clones with verified pseudodiploid structure of the chorismate synthase alleles are selected for loss of HXGPRT using 6-thioxanthine (the "run" part of the protocol). Numerous clones are selected. If the loss of HXGPRT is based upon random homologous exchange between the two chorismate synthase pseudodiploid alleles, theoretically half of the events should lead to excision of the modified
15 chorismate synthase allele along with the HXGPRT, leaving the original wild type allele in the chromosome. The other half should excise the wild type allele, leaving the modified allele in the chromosome. During selection and grow-out of these clones, the medium is supplemented with chorismate at the concentration determined to best rescue cells from inhibitor toxicity. The purpose of the supplementation is to enhance
20 the chances of recovering chorismate synthase-null strains. The genomic structure of the selected clones is examined by Southern analysis to confirm loss of the vector HXGPRT and of one copy of the chorismate synthase and to identify the remaining

allele of chorismate synthase. The ratio of mutant to wild type is tabulated. The chorismate synthase-neutral allele is intended as a positive control to confirm that either allele (wild type or mutant) can be lost in this procedure. If chorismate synthase-neutral strains can be recovered but chorismate synthase-null strains cannot, the

5 conclusion is that the chorismate synthase gene is essential for growth. If it proves possible to recover chorismate synthase-null strains, they are subjected to further phenotypic analysis, first, using immunoblotting of electrophoretically separated cell extracts to confirm absence of chorismate synthase protein, then, determining if these strains show hypersensitivity to inhibitors of the alternative oxidase or to any of the

10 other potential inhibitors. Sensitivity to chorismate synthase inhibitors is analyzed to determine the relative specificity of inhibition. If chorismate synthase is the sole target of the inhibitors, then the null mutants should be insensitive to further inhibition. Sensitivity analysis is conducted *in vitro* as described herein. Whether strains show alterations in expression of the alternative oxidase or in any stage-specific antigens is of

15 interest. These analyses are conducted by immunoblotting of electrophoretically separated cell extracts. *In vivo* analysis using a mouse model is conducted to determine if these strains are infective and what stages of parasites can be detected following infection. Genetically altered *T. gondii* organisms are used to infect C3H/HeJ mice by the intraperitoneal route. Mortality is monitored and brains examined for cysts at 30

20 days post infection.

Knockouts with bradyzoite reporter genes are useful to determine whether these enzymes influence stage switch.

Stage switch also is characterized by quantitating relative amounts of parasite mRNA present in each stage of parasite using Northern blotting, isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR using a competitive inhibitor, and enzyme assay.

G. Reagents used for construction of "Knock-Outs"

5 Library

Me49 genomic libraries are used.

Plasmids

pminiHXGPRT. Contains *T. gondii* HXGPRT gene under control of DHFR-TS 5' and 3' flanking sequences. Functions as either a positive or negative selection marker

10 (using 6-thioxanthine or mycophenolic acid, respectively) in suitable host strains.

Parasite Strains (obtained from AIDS Repository, Bethesda, Md.)

RH(EP). Wild-type host strain RH (highly pathogenic in mice).

RH(EP)⁺HXGPRT. HXGPRT knock-out mutant of RH strain. Suitable for positive selection of HXGPRT-containing vectors.

15 P(LK). Wild-type host strain P, (clonal isolate of strain ME49; produces brain cysts in mice).

P(LK)HXGPRT⁻. HXGPRT-deficient mutant of P strain. Suitable for positive selection of HXGPRT-containing vectors.

H. Antibodies

Antibodies have been raised against homologous plant enzymes by standard techniques for both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies (Current Protocols in Immunology, 1996).

5 1) Heme Synthesis

Antibody to soybean, barley and synechococcus GSAT are polyclonal antibodies with preimmune sera the control for the barley and synechococcus antibodies.

2) Glyoxylate Cycle

10 *T. gondii* contains a glyoxylate cycle that allows growth using lipids as a carbon source, thus the lipid mobilization pathway of *T. gondii* is similar to the pathway of plants (Tolbert, 1980). A similar approach using polyclonal antibodies to isocitrate lyase and to malate synthase and preimmune control sera are used.

3) Alternative Energy Generation

15 Monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to alternative oxidases in plants (McIntosh *et al.*, 1994) and *Trypanosomes* (Hill, 1976) are used.

4) Shikimate Pathway

To demonstrate that *T. gondii* has the same unique enzymes that permit interconversion of shikimate to chorismate as plants do, the antibody to shikimate
20 pathway plant EPSP synthase is used.

5) **Synthesis of Branched Chain Amino Acids**

Antibodies to acetohydroxy acid synthase are used.

6) **Amylose and Amylopectin Synthesis and Degradation**

Antibodies to starch synthesis, branching (Q) enzymes and UDP glucose starch

5 glycosyl transferase are used.

I. **Complementation of Enzyme Deficient *E. coli* Demonstrates Functional Product**

The *E. coli* *AroC* mutant which lacks chorismate synthase (*AroC*) was obtained from the *E. coli* genetic stock center. *AroC* bacteria is made competent to take up
10 DNA by transformation with CaCl_2 treatment. Alternatively, the cells are electroporated to take up DNA. The presence of the plasmid is demonstrated in this system by growth on media which contains ampicillin, as the plasmid contains an ampicillin resistance gene. Complementation is confirmed by demonstrating growth on media lacking the product catalyzed by (*i.e.*, chorismate). Thus, this transformation/
15 complementation is used with the *T. gondii* cDNA library system or a construct which contains some or all of the chorismate synthase gene to transform the *AroC* mutant. Functional enzyme is then demonstrated.

J. **Immunizations Of Mice For Polyclonal Antibody Production:**

As an alternative approach if complementation studies are unsuccessful and the
20 monoclonal antibodies to a plant protein are not cross reactive, purified plant protein is used to immunize mice to raise polyclonal antibodies to each enzyme. Where necessary, antibodies to the pertinent enzymes are generated in mice, ND4 outbred

mice are immunized with 20 µg of enzyme emulsified in Titermax complete adjuvant injected intramuscularly into their gluteal muscle. Two weeks later mice are immunized with a further 20 µg of enzyme emulsified in Titermax. After a further 2 weeks mice receive a further boost of enzyme alone in PBS by the intraperitoneal route. Mice are
5 bled and the serum tested for specificity by the standard Western blotting technique.

K. Immunofluorescence

Antibodies used to identify enzymes in the Apicomplexan metabolic pathways disclosed here are used for immunofluorescence studies. Examples are demonstration of alternative oxidase in *T. gondii* by immunofluorescence assay (IFA). *T. gondii*
10 alternative oxidase is immunolocalized to mitochondria.

L. ELISAs

ELISAs are used for documenting the presence and quantitating the amounts of alternative oxidase.

M. Reporter Constructs To Demonstrate Organelle Targeting Are Made And
15 **Characterized As Described Using β Glucoronidase Or Other Chimeric**
Constructs

Importance of the targeting sequence for localization of the enzyme to an organelle is demonstrated with immunoelectronmicroscopy. Organelle targeting sequences in proteins expressed in bacteria which lack the organelle cause misfolding of
20 proteins and thereby impair protein function.

A useful reporter protein for a chimeric construct is β glucoronidase, expressed in *E. coli* under control of the 355 promoter of cauliflower mosaic virus. The

glucoronidase alone without the transit sequence is expressed in parallel. The transit peptide construct is found in the plastid. The control glucoronidase is found in the cytoplasm. Antibodies to the chorismate synthase protein are also used to detect the presence of the product of the gene (with the transit sequence) in the plastid and the product of a construct (in which the transit sequence is not present) in the cytoplasm only. Further mutations and deletions are made which identify the minimal transit sequence using the same techniques as described above for the entire peptide.

Antisense, ribozyme or intracellular antibodies directed against the transit sequence nucleic acid or translated protein are useful as medicines. The amino acid or nucleic acid which encodes the transit sequences are the bases for development of diagnostic reagents and vaccines.

N. **Modifications of Inhibitory Compounds to Improve Oral Absorption**
Tissue Distribution (especially to brain and eye).

Tissue distribution is characterized using radiolabeled inhibitor administered to mice with its disposition to tissues measured. Compounds are modified to improve oral absorption and tissue distribution.

O. **Methods to Demonstrate Protection Against Conjoint Infections**

Infections are established and influence of an inhibitor or combination of inhibitors on outcomes are as outlined below.

20 **Infections:** Infections with *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium avium* intracellular and *Cryptosporidium parvum* are

established alone and together using an immunosuppressed rodent model. Endpoints in these infections are:

Survival: Ability of an inhibitor to protect, measured as prolonged survival.

Parasitemia: This is measured using isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR with a competitive inhibitor for quantitation.

Tissue Parasite Burden: This is determined by quantitating brain and eye cyst numbers.

Inflammatory Response: This is noted in histopathologic preparations.

Representative combinations of inhibitors are NPMG and sulfadiazine, SHAM and atovaquone, NPMG and pyrimethamine, NPMG and SHAM.

10 P. **Testing of Antimicrobial Compounds**

Presence of inhibitory activity of new antimicrobial compounds is tested in enzymatic assays, *in vitro*, and *in vivo* assays as described above and in the literature.

Q. **Efficacy, Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and Therapeutic/Toxic Index**

The testing in murine models includes standard Thompson tests. Testing of antimicrobial agents for efficacy and safety in primate models for malaria is performed. Dosages are selected based on safety information available from data bases of information concerning herbicides and the literature. Measurements of serum and tissue levels of antimicrobial compounds are performed using assays which detect inhibitor concentrations and concentrations of their metabolites. Representative assays are high performance liquid chromatography, and assaying tissues for percentage of radiolabeled compounds administered using liquid scintillation and other assays also are used.

R. Carcinogenicity and Teratogenicity

Standard assays to evaluate carcinogenicity include administration of medicines as described above to rodents and observation of offspring for teratogenic effects and carcinogenicity. Observation includes general physical examination, autopsy and
5 histopathologic studies which detect any teratogenic or carcinogenic effects of medicines.

S. Constructs to Measure Parasitemia

Portions of genes are deleted and the shorter gene is used as an internal standard in RT PCR assays to measure amount of parasites present (Kirisits, Mui,
10 Mack, McLeod, 1996).

T. Vaccine Constructs and Proteins and their Administration

These are prepared, and sensitivity and specificity are established as is standard in the literature and as described above. Tests and reagents include DNA constructs (Tine *et al.*, 1996) with the appropriate gene or portions of the gene alone or together,
15 with adjuvants. Representative adjuvants include ISCOMS, nonionicsurfactant vesicles, cytokine genes in the constructs and other commonly used adjuvants. Native and recombinant proteins also are used in studies of vaccines. Protection is measured using immunologic *in vitro* assays, and by assessing survival and reduction of parasitemia and tissue parasite burden and prevention of congenital infection (McLeod
20 *et al.*, 1988).

U. **Preparation of Diagnostic Test Reagents and Diagnostic Tests:**

These assays are as described (McLeod and Boyer, 1996). They include ELISAs in which antibodies to the proteins or peptides and recombinant proteins are used and PCR methodology in which primers to amplify DNA which encodes the enzymes or parts of this DNA are used. A test useful in an outpatient setting is based on conjugation of a monoclonal antibody to human red blood cells with antibody to peptides or proteins. The red cells are cross linked if the antibody to the parasite component interacts with the parasite component and agglutinates the red cells in the blood sample. ELISA and PCR can be utilized with samples collected on filter paper as is standard in Newborn Screening Programs and also facilitates outpatient and field use.

V. **Antisense**

Antisense oligonucleotides are short synthetic stretches of DNA and RNA designed to block the action of the specific genes described above, for example, chorismate synthase of *T. gondii* or *P. falciparum*, by binding to their RNA transcript. They turn off the genes by binding to stretches of their messenger RNA so that there is breakdown of the mRNA and no translation into protein. Antisense reagents have been found to be active against neoplasms, inflammatory disease of the bowel (Crohn's Disease) and HIV in early trials. Antisense oligonucleotides directed against the nucleic acids which encode the essential parasite metabolic process described herein are effective medicines to treat these infections. Antisense oligonucleotides also are directed against transit sequences in the genes. Antisense will not contain cytosine

nucleotides followed by guanines as this generates extreme immune responses (Roush, 1997). Antisense oligonucleotides with sequence for thymidine kinase also is used for regulatable gene therapy.

W. Ribozymes and Other Toxic Compounds

- 5 Ribozymes are RNA enzymes (Mack, McLeod, 1996) and they and toxic compounds such as ricins (Mahal et al, 1997) are conjugated to antisense oligonucleotides (see V, DNA), or intracellular antibodies (see X, for proteins), and these constructs destroy the enzyme.

X. Intracellular Antibodies

- 10 Intracellular antibodies are the Fab portions of monoclonal antibodies directed against the enzymes or portions of them (e.g., anti-transit sequence antibodies) which can be delivered either as proteins or as DNA constructs, as described under vaccines.

Y. **Development of New Antimicrobial Compounds Based on Lead Compounds**

The herbicide inhibitors comprise lead compounds and are modified as is standard. For example, side chain modifications or substitutions of groups are made to
5 make more active inhibitors. Their mode of action and structure as well as the enzyme and substrate structures are useful in designing related compounds which better abrogate the function of the enzymes. Examples of such substrate or active site targeting are described above.

Native or recombinant protein is used in enzymatic assays and *in vitro* assays
10 described above are used to test activity of the designed newly synthesized compounds. Subsequently, they will be tested in animals.

Z. **Trials to Demonstrate Efficacy for Human Disease**

Trials to demonstrate efficacy for human disease are performed when *in vitro* and murine and primate studies indicate highly likely efficacy and safety. They are
15 standard Phase I (Safety), Phase II (small efficacy) and Phase III (larger efficacy with outcomes data) trials. For medicines effective against *T. gondii* tachyzoites, resolution of intracerebral *Toxoplasma* brain abscess in HIV-infected individuals with no other therapeutic options available due to major intolerance to available medicines is the initial strategy for Phase II trials. For medications effective against *T. gondii*
20 bradyzoites, absence of development of toxoplasmic encephalitis in individuals with HIV infection and individuals who are seropositive for *T. gondii* infection followed after a one-month treatment for a 2 year period when their CD4 counts are low.

Effective medicines demonstrate efficacy, as 50% of such individuals otherwise develop toxoplasmic encephalitis. When medications efficacious against bradyzoites and recrudescent toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS are discovered and found to be safe, similar trials of efficacy and safety for individuals with recurrent

5 toxoplasmic chorioretinitis are performed.

DEFINITIONS

3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptuloonate 7 phosphate synthase: An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1-carboxyvinyltransferase): An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

3-NPA: An inhibitor of isocitrate lyase in the glyoxylate pathway and also of succinate dehydrogenase.

3-oxaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase: An enzyme which functions in ubiquinone synthesis.

10 **4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase:** An enzyme which functions in ubiquinone synthesis.

8-OH-quinoline: An inhibitor of the alternative oxidase.

Abscissic Acid Metabolism in Plants: A 15-carbon sesquiterpenoid synthesized partly in plastids by the mevalonic acid pathway. Abscissic acid protects plants against stress and is a marker of the plant's maturation and activation of transcription, and causes dormancy. Inhibits protein synthesis and leads to specific activation and deactivation of genes.

Acetohydroxy acid synthase: Enzyme which catalyzes production of acetohydroxy acids (the branched chain amino acids valine, leucine and isoleucine in plants).

20 **Alternative oxidase:** An enzyme important in the alternative pathway of respiration. There are examples of alternative oxidases in plants and trypanosomes. (Pollakis *et al.*, 1995; Rhoads & McIntosh, 1992; Clarkson *et al.*, 1989).

Alternative respiration or energy generation: A different pathway for energy generation utilizing the alternative oxidase and electron flow in the electron transport chain which is not dependent on conventional cytochromes or heme.

Altered gene includes knockouts.

- 5 **Amide:** The R portion of the amino group has an amino group connected to a carbonyl carbon. Glutamine and asparagine are amides. Important for nitrogen transport and storage.

Amylopectin: A branched starch of plants. Also found in *T gondii* bradyzoites.

Amyloplast: Storage granule for starch in plants. Derived from chloroplasts.

- 10 **Amylose:** An unbranched starch of plants.

Anabolism: Formation of large molecules such as starch, cellulose, proteins, fats and nucleic acids from small molecules. Requires input of energy.

Anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- 15 **Anthranilate synthase component I:** An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

Anthranilate synthase component II: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- Antimicrobial agent:** A chemical, for example a protein or antisense nucleic acid
20 which effectively inhibits or kills a pathogenic microbe. There are examples (Schwab *et al.*, 1994; Strath *et al.*, 1993; Beckers *et al.*, 1995; Blais *et al.*, 1993; Fichera *et al.*,

1995; Pfefferkorn & Borotz, 1994; Pfefferkorn *et al.*, 1992; Pukivittayakamee *et al.*, 1994).

Apicomplex: The common feature of Apicomplexan parasites including a conoid and rhoptry organelles and micronemes at the apical end of the parasite.

- 5 **Apicomplexan parasite:** A microorganism that belongs to the Apicomplexan group of parasites. These parasites share a number of morphologic features, including a conoid and rhoptry which are organelles in the cytoplasm at the apical end of the organism and plastids which are multilamellar structures. Representative examples of Apicomplexan parasites include *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Plasmodium*, *Cryptosporidia* and *Eimeria*.

- 10 **Aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic transaminase):** An enzyme which functions in tyrosine synthesis.

Aspartate, glutamate and glutamine synthesis: Involve glutamine synthase and glutamate synthetase and are plastid associated in plants. Glutamine synthase in plants is inhibited by the herbicide glufosinate (2 amino-4-[hydroxymethylphosphinyl)

- 15 butanoic acid. Glutamine synthase also is present in animals.

ATP-phosphofructokinase: (ATP-PFK) May exert control over glycolytic pathway because a step when hexoses phosphate cannot also be used to form sucrose or starch. Nearly all animals lack PPK with plant-like substrate specificity (i.e. PPK, not ATP).

- 20 **Auxins:** Growth regulators in plants, which are tryptophan derivatives. Herbicides modeled on auxins are structural mimics of these compounds rather than inhibitors of auxin function.

Biochemical pathways: Biochemical pathways include metabolic pathways. Any chemical reaction in life. Herein "biochemical pathways" and "metabolic pathways" are used interchangeably.

Bradyzoite: The slowly replicating life cycle stage of the Apicomplexan parasite *Toxoplasma gondii*. This stage is responsible for latent and recrudescent infection due to this parasite. The morphologic features which characterize this parasite stage are electron dense rhoptries and amylopectin granules. Bradyzoites contain a plastid organelle as do other life cycle stages of this parasite. This parasite stage also has specific antigens which other life cycle stages do not have, including bradyzoite surface antigen 4 and bradyzoite antigen 5 (lactate dehydrogenase), which is an intracellular and cyst matrix antigen. Bradyzoites exist together in a structure called a cyst which has a cyst wall and matrix. Cysts contain a few to thousands of bradyzoites. The cyst containing bradyzoites is a major means of transmission of the organism *Toxoplasma gondii* when it is ingested in meat which is not cooked to well done. It is also a form of the organism responsible for recrudescent eye and brain disease in infants and children who are congenitally infected with the parasite and also in patients whose immune system is not normal.

Branched chain amino acid synthesis (valine, leucine and isoleucine) involving acetohydroxy acid synthase, is the first of the series of reactions, is another metabolic pathway present in plants but not in animals.

Branched chain amino acids: Amino acids (valine, leucine and isoleucine), the synthesis of which can be inhibited by sulfonylurea and imidazolinone herbicides.

There are examples in plants (Kuriki *et al.*, 1996; Morell *et al.*, 1997; Kortostee *et al.*, 1996; Grula *et al.*, 1995; Khoshnoodi *et al.*, 1996).

Branching or Q enzyme: Forms branches in amylopectins between C6 of the main chain and C1 of the branch chain.

- 5 **Catabolism:** Degradation or breakdown of large molecules to small molecules, often releasing energy.

Calmodulin: is a calcium binding protein (Robson *et al.*, 1993)

Catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase): An enzyme which functions in phenylalanine synthesis.

- 10 **Chloroplast:** A DNA-containing multilamellar organelle of plants and algae associated with metabolic pathways important for photosynthesis and other energy production. Chloroplasts utilize proteins encoded in their own DNA and also proteins encoded by nuclear DNA.

Chorismate: The product of the action of the enzyme EPSP synthase on shikimate.

- 15 **Chorismate lyase:** An enzyme responsible for the conversion of chorismate to 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate.

Chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate-aldolase):
An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

- Chorismate synthase:** An enzyme responsible for the conversion of 3-phospho 5-
20 enolpyruvyl shikimate to chorismate.

Chorismate: The product of the action of the enzyme EPSP synthase on shikimate.

Competitive inhibitors: Structures sufficiently similar to the substrate that they compete for the active site of the enzyme. Addition of more natural substrate overcomes effect of the inhibitor.

Components: includes nucleic acids, proteins, peptides, enzymes, peptide targeting
5 sequences, transit peptides, carbohydrates, starch, lipids, hormones, for example those listed in Table 1 and other constituents of metabolic pathways or products derived from these components.

Conventional energy generation: Usual pathways of generation of energy in mitochondria utilizing cytochromes for the transfer of electrons.

10 **Conversion of Fats to Sugars in Plants:** Occurs by oxidation and the glyoxylate cycle.

Cryptosporidiosis: The disease due to the Apicomplexan parasite *Cryptosporidium parvum*. It causes self-limited diarrhea or no symptoms in immunologically normal individuals. In individuals who have immunocompromising illnesses, such as the
15 acquired immune deficiency syndrome, Cryptosporidiosis causes life-threatening, persistent, copious, watery diarrhea.

***Cryptosporidium parvum*:** *Cryptosporidium parvum* is an Apicomplexan parasite which causes cryptosporidiosis.

Cyanide-insensitive, non-heme "alternative" oxidase is a metabolic activity that is
20 found in most eukaryotic plants and algae and is absent from multicellular animals. The alternative oxidase is a single polypeptide enzyme that lacks heme and can serve as the terminal electron acceptor to support respiratory growth of *E. coli* in the absence of

heme. The coupling efficiency of this oxidase is lower than that of the cyanide-sensitive cytochrome oxidase. That is, not as many protons are pumped across the mitochondrial inner membrane in parallel with electron transfer through the alternative oxidase as they are through the cytochrome oxidase. The alternative oxidase appears
5 to be used by plants and algae only under certain conditions. The alternative oxidase also is used during different life-cycle stages or under different environmental conditions. Thus, inhibitors of the alternative oxidase may act cooperatively or synergistically with GSAT inhibitors.

Cyclohexadienyl dehydratase: An enzyme which functions in phenylalanine
10 synthesis.

Cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase: An enzyme which functions in tyrosine synthesis.

Cytochrome oxidase: An enzyme utilized in the conventional pathway of energy generation.

Dehydroquinase dehydratase: An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

15 **Deoxyribonucleases:** Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze DNA (phosphate esters)

***Eimeria bovis*:** Causes bovine eimeriosis.

***Eimeria maxima* and *Eimeria tenella*:** Cause eimeriosis in chickens.

***Eimeria*:** A group of Apicomplexan parasites which cause gastrointestinal disease in
20 agriculturally important animals including poultry and cattle. These economically important parasites include *Eimeria tenella*, *E. maxima* and *E. bovis*.

Endosymbiont: An organism which is taken up by another organism and then lives within it.

Enzyme: A protein which catalyzes (makes more rapid) the conversion of a substrate into a product. Enzymes are catalysts which speed reaction rates generally by factors between 10^8 and 10^{20} . They may require ion or protein cofactors. Control is by products and environmental changes. There are more than 5000 enzymes in living systems. Enzymes are named with common or trivial names, and the suffix-ase which characterizes the substrate acted upon (e.g., cytochrome oxidase removes an electron from a cytochrome). Sequential series of steps in a metabolic pathway. Enzymes that govern the steps in a metabolic pathway are sometimes arranged so that a kind of assembly-line production process occurs.

EPSP synthase: An enzyme important in the conversion of shikimate to chorismate.

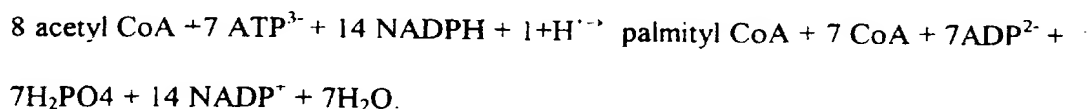
EST: Expressed sequence tag; a short, single pass cDNA sequence generated from randomly selected library clones.

Eukaryote: Microorganism or phylogenetically higher organism, the cells of which have a nucleus with a limiting membrane.

Fatty Acid Synthesis in Plants: Occurs only in chloroplasts of leaves and proplastids of seeds and roots. Mainly palmitic acid and oleic acid. AcetylCo A carboxylases differ in plants and animals. Linoleic acid synthase and linolenic acid synthase are lipid synthases present in plants and not animals.

Glycolysis → pyruvate → acetyl CoA

Example:



Fragment: Refers to a sequence of nucleic acids or aminoacids, where a fragment is
 5 sufficient to function as a component of or product derived from an Apicomplexan as defined herein.

Gabaculine: An inhibitor of the enzyme GSAT in the heme synthesis pathway.

Gene: Nucleotide sequence which encodes an amino acid sequence or another nucleotide sequence.

- 10 **Giberellin Metabolism in Plants:** Plant hormones which promote plant growth, overcome dormancy, stimulate G1 to S transition and shorten S phase of cell cycle, increase hydrolysis of starch and sucrose into glucose and fructose. They are derivatives of ent-gibberellane skeleton synthesized from a 2acetyl CoA to mevalonic acid to isopentenyl pyrophosphate to 4 isopentenyl pyrophosphate to geranylgeranyl
 15 pyrophosphate to copalylpyrophosphate to kaurene to kaurenol to kaurenal to kaurenoic acid to GA₁₂ aldehyde to other giberellins. These functions are not clearly established but it is hypothesized that hydrolysis of starch to sugar occurs by inducing formation of amylase enzymes. Isoprenoid compounds, diterpenes synthesized from acetate units of acetyl coenzyme A by mevalonic acid pathway stimulate growth.
- 20 Inhibitors of giberellin synthesis include phosphon D, Amo 1618 (blocks conversion of geranyl pyrophosphate to CO palylpyrophosphate), phosphon D, which also inhibits conversion of (oxidation) formation of Kaurene, CCC or cycocel, ancymidol, and

pactobutrazol (blocks oxidation of karene and kaurenoic acid). Young leaves are major sites for gibberellin synthesis. These plant hormones which induce hydrolysis of polysaccharide into hexoses are used in glycolysis. When hexoses are abundant, glycolysis is more rapid.

5 **Glutamyl-tRNA reductase:** An enzyme which functions in heme synthesis.

Glutamyl-tRNA synthetase: An enzyme which functions in heme synthesis.

Glycolysis in Plants: Several reactions of glycolysis also occur in plastids. Glycolysis = lysis of sugar; degradation of hexosis to pyruvic acid in plants. In animals, degradation of glycogen (animal starch) to pyruvate. Plants form no glycogen.

- 10 **Glyoxylate pathway:** The pathway important for lipid degradation which takes acetyl CoA and converts it to CoA-SH through the conversion of isocitrate to C4 acids including succinate. This pathway utilizes isocitrate lyase and also converts glyoxylate to malate, a reaction catalyzed by the enzyme malate synthase. The glyoxysome or Glyoxylate pathway which is cytoplasmic in certain algae involves isocitrate lyase and
- 15 malate synthase to metabolize lipids and provide C4 acids. A metabolic distinction between autotrophic eukaryotes and heterotrophs is the presence of a glyoxylate cycle. This cycle employs two enzymes, isocitrate lyase and malate synthase, to bypass the two decarboxylation steps of the TCA cycle and enables the utilization of carbon stored in fatty acids for growth. In plants, the enzymes of the glyoxylate cycle are
- 20 compartmentalized within a unique single-membrane-bound organelle, the glyoxysome. In certain algae, the cycle is entirely cytoplasmic. In plants, these enzymes are most

abundant during germination and senescence. In animals, the glyoxylate cycle enzymes have been described as being present only during starvation.

Glyoxysome: An organelle which in some instances contains enzymes important in the glyoxylate cycle.

- 5 **GSAT:** Glutamate-l semialdehyde aminotransferase is the enzyme important in heme synthesis for the conversion of glutamate semialdehyde to ALA (δ -aminolevulinic acid).

Heme synthesis pathway: A metabolic pathway important for generation of heme, porphyrins and other iron sulfated proteins used in mitochondria in the conventional pathway of energy generation. This pathway occurs in plant chloroplasts and uses the
10 nuclear encoded enzyme GSAT. A metabolic distinction between plants and animals occurs in the heme biosynthesis pathway. Non-photosynthetic eukaryotes, including animals, yeast, fungi and protists, produce δ -aminolevulinic acid (ALA), the common precursor of heme biosynthesis, by condensation of glycine and succinate. In contrast, photosynthetic organisms, including plants, algae and cyanobacteria, *E. coli* and some
15 other bacteria synthesize ALA from glutamate (a 5-carbon pathway). *Euglena* utilize both condensation of glycine and succinate and the 5 carbon pathway to produce δ -aminolevulinic acid. *T. gondii* also has the ALA synthase which results in formation of heme by condensation of glycine and succinate, as does *P. falciparum* (Surolia and Padmanaban, 1992). Expression of this enzyme is developmentally regulated. For
20 example, in plants, GSAT is most abundant in the leaves. There are examples in plants (Matters & Beale, 1995; Elich *et al.*, 1988).

Herbicide: A compound which kills plants or algae.

Hydrolases: Enzymes which break chemical bonds (e.g., amides, esters, glycosides) by adding the elements of water.

Imidazolinones: Inhibitor of acetohydroxy acid synthase (an enzyme involved in the
5 synthesis of branched chain amino acids, a pathway not in or rarely present in animals,

Indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase), (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase): An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

Inhibitor: A compound which abrogates the effect of another compound.

A compound which inhibits the replication or survival of a microorganism or the
10 function of an enzyme or key component of a metabolic pathway or otherwise
abrogates the function of another key molecule in a microorganism or other organisms
or plant.

Isocitrate lyase: An enzyme which functions in glyoxylate cycle.

Isomerases: Enzymes which rearrange atoms of a molecule to form a structural
15 isomer.

Isoprenoid Metabolism in Plants: Terpenes are isoprenoids that lack oxygen and are pure hydrocarbons; 5 carbon units with some of the general properties of lipids.

Giberellins and abscidic acid are others of this vast complex of compounds not found in animals.

20 Isoprene units (head) are $\text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3\text{C} = \text{CH} - \text{CH}_2$ (tail) and are synthesized entirely from acetate of acetyl CoA and restricted to plants. Synthesized by mevalonic acid pathway because mevalonate is an important intermediate.

Kinases: A subclass of transferases which transfer phosphate groups, especially from ATP.

Latency: The dormant form of the parasitic infection. One example is with *Toxoplasma gondii* in which the infection is not active and the parasite is primarily
5 within cysts in the bradyzoite phase of the life cycle. Another example is the hypnozoite phase of *Plasmodium falciparum*.

Ligases or Synthetases: Enzymes which join two molecules coupled with hydrolysis of ATP or other nucleoside triphosphate.

Lipases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze fats (esters)

10 **Lipid and terpene synthesis** associated with plant plastids. Also see fatty acid synthesis and terpenes.

Lysases: Enzymes which form double bonds by elimination of a chemical group.

Malaria: Disease due to pathogenic *Plasmodia*. Examples are *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium vivax*, *Plasmodium ovale*, *Plasmodium malariae*, in humans
15 and *Plasmodium knowlesi* in monkeys.

Malate synthase: An enzyme which functions in glyoxylate cycle.

Metabolic pathways: Both anabolism and catabolism consist of metabolic pathways in which an initial Compound A is converted to another B, then B is converted to C, C to D and so on until a final product is formed. In respiration, glucose is the initial
20 compound, and CO₂ and H₂O are the final products. There are approximately 50 distinct reactions in respiration but other metabolic pathways have fewer reactions.

Herein the phrases "metabolic pathways" and "biochemical pathways" are used interchangeably.

Metabolism: Chemical reactions that make life possible. Thousands of such reactions occur constantly in each cell.

- 5 **Microbes:** Organisms which are visible only with use of a microscope. Some cause disease (are pathogenic).

Microbicidal: An agent (*e.g.*, an antibiotic or antimicrobial compound) which kills microbes.

Mitochondria: An organelle responsible for the generation of energy.

- 10 **Multilamellar:** An adjective which refers to the multiple membranes within an organelle.

Noncompetitive inhibitors: Combine with enzymes at sites other than active site.

"Not involve": Are not a starting point, a component, or a product of the metabolic pathways described in relation to this invention.

- 15 **NPMG:** An inhibitor of EPSP synthase in the shikimate pathway.

Nucleic Acid: Deoxyribonucleic acid and ribonucleic acid molecules are constructed of a sugar phosphate backbone and nitrogen bases; important in the encoding, transcription and synthesis of proteins.

- 20 **Oocyst:** A life cycle stage of a parasite, *e.g.*, *Toxoplasma gondii* that contains sporozoites. *T. gondii* sporozoites and oocysts form only in the cat intestine. This form of the parasite is able to persist in nature in warm, moist soil for up to a year and is highly infectious. Sporulation occurs several days after excretion of oocysts by

members of the cat family (*e.g.*, domestic cats or wild cats such as lions or tigers).

Sporulation must occur before the oocyst becomes infectious.

Organelle: A structure within a cell. Examples are plastids, mitochondria, rhoptries, dense granules and micronemes.

- 5 **Oxidoreductases (oxidases, reductases, dehydrogenases):** Remove and add electrons or electrons and hydrogen. Oxidases transfer electrons or hydrogen to O₂ only.

Paraminobenzoic acid (PABA): A product of the shikimate pathway in plants.

- Parasite:** An organism which lives in or on a host for a period of time during at least
10 one life-cycle stage.

Phagemid: Plasmid packaged within a filamentous phage particle.

Phosphoribosyl anthranilate isomerase: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- Plant-like:** Present in algae and higher plants, but not or only rarely, or in unusual
15 circumstances in animals.

***Plasmodium falciparum*:** One species of *Plasmodium* which causes substantial human disease.

***Plasmodium knowlesii*:** A species of *Plasmodium* which causes malaria in monkeys.

- Plastid:** A multilamellar organelle of plants, algae and Apicomplexan parasites which
20 contains its own DNA separate from nuclear DNA. Plastids have been described in studies of Apicomplexan parasites which used electron micrographs (Siddall, 1992;

Williamson *et al.*, 1994; Wilson *et al.*, 1991; Wilson *et al.*, 1994; Wilson *et al.*, 1996; Hackstein *et al.*, 1995; McFadden *et al.*, 1996).

Polymerases: Enzymes which link subunits (monomers) into a polymer such as RNA or DNA.

- 5 **PPi phosphofructokinase Type I :** An enzyme present in plants that functions in glycolysis and in a number of organisms regulates glycolysis. In plants and protozoans PPi, not ATP (as in animals) is utilized to synthesize Fru-1-6P₂ from Fru 6P. Activity is not stimulated in protozoa by Fru-2-6-P₂ (Peng & Mansour, 1992; Denton *et al.*, 1996a,b).

- 10 **Prephenate dehydratase (phenol 2-monoxygenase):** An enzyme which functions in phenylalanine synthesis.

Prephenate dehydrogenase: An enzyme which functions in tyrosine synthesis.

Product: The end result of the action of an enzyme on a substrate.

- Prosthetic group:** Smaller organic nonprotein portion of an enzyme essential for
15 catalytic activity. Flavin is an example.

Proteinases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze proteins (peptide bonds).

PS II: Important alternative means for producing energy within chloroplasts and apparently also described as being present in Apicomplexans.

- Pyrimethamine:** An inhibitor of the conversion of folate to folinic acid and thus an
20 inhibitor of nucleic acids production effective against *Toxoplasma gondii*.

Recrudescence: Reactivation of the parasite *Toxoplasma gondii* from its latent phase.

Respiration: Major catabolic process that releases energy in all cells. It involves breakdown of sugars to CO₂ and H₂O.

Ribonucleases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze RNA (phosphate esters).

- 5 **Salicylic Acid Metabolism in Plants:** Salicylic acid is a plant hormone which promotes activity of cyanide resistant respiration.

SHAM: An inhibitor of the alternative oxidase.

Shikimate dehydrogenase: An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

- 10 **Shikimate kinase: (shikimate 3-phosphotransferase)** An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

- 15 **Shikimate pathway** A pathway that involves the conversion of shikimate to chorismate and subsequently the production of folate, aromatic amino acids, and ubiquinone. This pathway contains enzymes which lead to production of folic acid, ubiquinone, and aromatic amino acids. Folate, ubiquinone, and aromatic amino acids are products derived from this pathway in plants. There is sequential use of products of these pathways as reactants in subsequent enzymatically catalyzed reactions. For example, ubiquinone is an essential coenzyme for both conventional and alternative respiration. There are examples in plants, bacteria and fungi. (Bornemann *et al.*, 1995; Marzabadi *et al.*, 1996; Ozenberger *et al.*, 1989; Shah *et al.*, 1997; Gilchrist & Kosuge, 1980; Walsh *et al.*, 1990; Weische & Leisterner, 1985; Green *et al.*, 1992; Young *et al.*, 1971).
- 20

Shikimate: The substrate for EPSP synthase.

Sporozoite: Another phase of the life cycle of *Toxoplasma gondii* which forms within the oocyst which is produced only within the cat's intestine. A highly infectious form of the parasite.

- 5 **Stage specific:** A characteristic of the parasite which is expressed or present only in a single life cycle stage or in some but not all life cycle stages.

Starch Degradation in Plants: 3 enzymes: α amylase (attack 1, 4 bonds of amylopectin (to maltose) and amylase (to dextrin). Many activated by Ca^{++} Located in chloroplasts. β amylase hydrolyzes starch to maltose; starch phosphorylase
10 degrades starch beginning at nonreducing end. ($\text{Starch} + \text{H}_2\text{PO}_4 \rightleftharpoons \text{glucose} + \text{Phosphate}$) Only partially degrades amylopectin debranching enzymes hydroxy 1.6 branch linkage in amylopectin. Hexoses cannot move out of chloroplasts or amyloplasts thus must be converted to triose phosphate (3-PG aldehyde and dehydroxyacetone P), sucrose + UDP \rightleftharpoons fructose + UDP-glucose, \rightleftharpoons sucrose
15 synthase

Starch Formation in Plants: Animals store starch as glycogen and plants store starch as amylose and amylopectin. Starch synthesis is dependent on starch synthase and branching Q enzymes. Mutations in genes encoding these enzymes lead to diminished production of starch. In addition, amylopectin synthesis predominates in plant mutants
20 without UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase whereas wild type plants with this enzyme make predominantly amylose and a smaller amount of amylopectin. In the mutant UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase appears to be transcriptionally

regulated. Amino acid motifs that target proteins to plant plastid organelles have been identified in UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase, as have other motifs that determine transit into plastids and mitochondria and these have been used to target the transported proteins in plants. Reactions include: ADPG + small amylose (in glucose)

- 5 *→larger amylose (N+1 glucose units)+ADP,*= starch synthase K⁺. Branching or Q enzymes form branches in amylopectins between C6 of the main chain and C1 of the branch chain. There are examples in plants (Abel *et al.*, 1996; Van der Leif *et al.*, 1991; Van der Steege *et al.*, 1992).

- Starch synthase:** catalyzes reaction: ADPG + small amylose (n-glucose units) →
10 larger amylose n+1 glucose units + ADP and is activated by K⁺. Thus, sugars not starch accumulate in plants deficient in K⁺.

- Starch:** Major storage carbohydrate of plants, used for energy regeneration. Two types composed of D glucose connected by 1, 4 bonds which cause starch chains to coil into helices. The two types are amylose and amylopectin. Amylopectin is highly
15 branched with the branches occurring between C-6 of a glucose in the main chain and C-1 of the first glucose in the branch chain (-1,6 bonds). Amyloses are smaller and have fewer branches. Amylopectin becomes purple or blue when stained with iodine-potassium-iodine solution. Amylopectin exhibits a purple red color. Control of starch formation is by K⁺ and a light activated sucrose phosphate synthase enzyme, invertase
20 enzymes and the allosteric effect of fructose 2, 6 phosphosphate adenosine diphosphoglucose (ADPG) donates glucoses to form starch. Starch in amyloplasts is a principal respiratory substrate for storage organs.

Substrate reactant: Enzyme substrates have virtually identical functional groups that are capable of reacting. Specificity results from enzyme substrate combinations similar to a lock and key arrangement.

Substrate: The protein on which an enzyme acts that leads to the generation of a
5 product.

Sucrose Formation Reactions in Plants: $UTP + \text{glucose 1 phosphate} \rightleftharpoons UDPG + PPi$

$PPi + H_2O \rightarrow 2 Pi$

$UDPG + \text{fructose 6 phosphate} \rightleftharpoons \text{sucrose-6-phosphate} + UDP$

$\text{Sucrose-6-PHOSPHATE} + H_2O \rightarrow \text{sucrose} + Pi$

10 $UDP + ATP \rightleftharpoons UTP + ADP$

$\text{glucose-1-phosphate} + \text{fructose 6 phosphate} + 2 H_2O + ATP \rightarrow \text{sucrose} + 3Pi + ADP$

Sulfadiazine: An antimicrobial agent effective against *Toxoplasma gondii* which competes with para-aminobenzoic acid important in folate synthesis.

Sulfonylureas: Inhibitors of acetohydroxy acid synthase (an enzyme involved in the
15 synthesis of branched chain amino acids, a pathway not or rarely present in animals),

Synergy: The effect of a plurality of inhibitors or antimicrobial agents which is greater than the additive effect would be combining effects of either used alone. Synergy occurs particularly when the action of an enzyme (which is inhibited) on a substrate leads to a product which is then the substrate for another enzyme which also is

20 inhibited; that is, when the enzymes are in series or follow one another in a pathway.

This effect occurs because the production of the first enzymatic reaction provides less substrate for the second reaction and thus amplifies the effect of the second inhibitor or

antimicrobial agent. In contrast, an additive effect is when the effect of the compounds used together is simply the sum of the effects of each inhibitory compound used alone. This most often occurs when the pathways are in parallel, for example, when the effect on the first enzyme does not modify the effect of the second enzyme.

- 5 **Tachyzoite:** The rapidly replicating form of the parasite *Toxoplasma gondii*.

Theileria: An Apicomplexan parasite infecting cattle.

Toxoplasma gondii: A 3-5 micron, obligate, intracellular, protozoan parasite which is an Apicomplexan.

Toxoplasmosis: Disease due to *Toxoplasma gondii*.

- 10 **Transit (translocation) peptide sequence:** Amino acid sequence which results in transit into or out of an organelle. These have been described in plants (Volkner & Schatz, 1997; Theg & Scott, 1993). Herein we also call it a "metabolic pathway," although it is part of a component of a metabolic pathway or may function independently of a metabolic pathway.

- 15 **Triazine:** An inhibitor of PS II complex.

Tryptophan synthase alpha subunit: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

Tryptophan synthase beta subunit: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- 20 **Type I PPi phosphofructokinase** is another enzyme present in plants and there is different substrate utilization by phosphofructokinases of animals.

UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase: An enzyme involved in production of amylose in plants. The absence of this enzyme leads to starch formation as amylopectin rather than amylose.

USPA: Gene which encodes a universal stress protein. This has been described in *E.*

5 *Coli* (Nystrom & Neidhardt, 1992).

DOCUMENTS CITED

- Abel, Gernot J.W., Springer, Franziska, Willmitzer, Lothar, Kossmann, Jens, (1996). *The Plant Journal*: 10(6) p. 981-991.
- 5 Ausubel, F.M., Brent, R., Kingston, R.E., Moore, D.D., Seidman, J.G., Smith, J.A., and Struhl, K. (1987) Wiley Interscience, New York.
- Askari, F.K. and McDonnell, W.M. (1996). *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 334(5): 316-318.
- Avissar YJ, Beale SI (1990) *J. Bacteriol*, 712(3):1656-1659.
- Bass HS, Njogu RM and Hill GC (1990) *Exp. Parasitol.* 70:486-489.
- 10 Beckers, C.J.M., Roos, D.S., Donald, R.G.K., Luft, B.J., Schwab, J.C., Cao, Y., and Joiner, K.A. (1995) *J. Clin. Invest.* 95:367-376.
- Blais, J., Gameau, V., and Chamberland, S. (1993) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother* 37:1701-1703.
- 15 Bohne, W, Parmely SS, Yang S. and Gross (1996) Ed U. Gross, *Current Topics in Micro. & Immu.* 219:81-94.
- Bohne, W., Heesemann, J., & Gross, U. (1993) *Infection and Immunity* 61, 1141-1145.
- Bornemann, Stephen, Ramjee, Manoj K., Balasubramanian, Shankar, Abell, Chris, Coggins, John R., Lowe, David J., Thorneley, Roger N., (1995) *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* 270:39:22811-22815.
- 20 Boyer K and McLeod R (In Press, 1996) *Toxoplasmosis. Principles and Practice of Pediatric Infectious Diseases.*, 1st Edition, in S. Long, L Pickering L, C. Proeber. Churchill and Livingstone, First Ed. (In Press)
- Brown CR, Estes RG, Beckmann E, Hunter CA, Remington JS, David C, Forman J and McLeod R (1995) *Immunology*, 85:419-28.
- 25 Buxton, D., Thomson, K.M., Maley, S., Wright, S. & Bos, H.J. (1993) *Veterinary Record* 133, 310-312.
- Cate, J. H., Gooding, A. R., Podell, E., Zhou, K., Golden, B. L., Kundrot, C. E., Cech, T. R., Doudna, J. A. (1996), *Science*, 273:1678-1685.
- Charbonnier, Jean-Baptiste *et al.* (1997), *Science*, 275:1140-1142.

- Chaudhuri, M. *et al.* (1996) *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol* 83:125-129.
- Clarkson, Jr., Allen B., Bienen, E. Jay, Pollakis, Georgios, Grady, Robert W., (1989) *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 94B (2):245.
- Craig III SP and AE Eakin, *Parasitol Today*, 13:6:238-241, 1997.
- 5 Current Protocols in Immunology (1996)
- Denton H, Brown MA, Roberts CW, Alexander J, McDonald V, Thong K-W & Coombs, GH (1996a) *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* 76:23-29.
- Denton H, Roberts CW, Alexander J, Thong K-W & Coombs GH (1996b) *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* FEMS Microbiological Letters. 137:103-108.
- 10 Donald RGK, Carter D, Ullman B, Roos DS. (1996) *J. of Biol. Chem.* 271.
- Donald RGK, and DS Roos (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 90:11703-11707.
- Donald RGK, and DS Roos (1994) *Mol and Biol Parasitol* 63:243-253.
- Donald RGK and DS Roos (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 92:5749-5753.
- 15 Dubremetz JF and Soete M (1996) Ed U. Gross, *Current Topics in Micro. & Immu.* 219:76-80.
- Elich, Tedd D., Lagarias, J. Clark (1988) *Plant Physiol.* 88, p. 747-751.
- Elliott T, Avissar YJ, Rhie G and Beale SI (1990) *J. Bacteriol.* 172:7071-7084.
- Fichera, M.M., Bhopale, M.K., and Roos, D.S. (1995) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39:1530-1537.
- 20 Fry, M. and Beesley, J.E. (1991) *Parasitology*, 102:17-26.
- Gilchrist D.G., Kosuge T (1980) Chapter 13. *The Biochemistry of Plants*, Vol. 5, Academic Press, Inc.
- Gough SP, Kannangara CG, Bock K (1989) *Carlsberg Res. Commun.* 54:99-108.
- 25 Green, Jacalyn M., Merkel, William K., Nichols, Brian P. (1992) *Journal of Bacteriology* 174 (16):5317-5323.
- Grimm B (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 87:4169-4173.

- Grula, John W., Hudspeth, Richard L., Hobbs, Susan L., Anderson, David M. (1995) *Plant Molecular Biology* 28:837-846.
- Hackstein JHP, Mackenstedt U, Melhorn H, Schubert H and Leunissen JAM (1995) *Parasitol Res.* 81:207-216.
- 5 Hill GC (1976) *Biochimica Biophysica Acta* 456:149-193.
- Holfels E, McAuley J, Mack D, Milhous W, and McLeod R (1994) *Antimicrob. Ag. and Chemother.* 38(6):1392-1396.
- Howe G, Mets L, Merchant S (1995) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 246:156-165.
- Jahn D, Chen M-W, Söll D (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* 266:139-150.
- 10 Kahn FR, Saleemuddin M, Siddiqi M and McFadden BA (1977) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 183:13-23.
- Kasper LH, Crabb J., Pfefferkorn, E.R. (1983) *J. Immunol.* 130:2407-2412.
- Kemp, B.E., Rylatt, D.B., Bundesen, P.G., Doherty, R.R., McPhee, D.A., Stapleton, D., Cottis, L.E., Wilson, K., John, M.A., Khan, J.M. et al. (1988) *Science* 241(4871):1352-1354.
- 15 Khoshnoodi, Jamshid, Blennow, Andreas, EK, Bo, Rask, Lars, Larsson, Hakan (1996) *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 242:148-155.
- Kirisits, M.J., Mui, E., and McLeod, R., Fourth International Biennial *Toxoplasma* Conference, Drymen, Scotland, 1996.
- 20 Klee HJ, Muskopf YM, Gassa CS (1987) *Molec. Gen. Genet.* 210:437-442.
- Klösigen RB and Well J-H (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet* 225:297-304.
- Kohler S, Delwiche CF, Denny PW, Tilney LG, Webster P, Wilson PJM, Palmer JD, Roos DS. (1997) *Science* 275:1485-1489.
- Kortstee, Anne J., Vermeesch, Angela M.S., deVries, Beja J., Jacobson, Evert, Visser, Richard G.F. (1996) *The Plant Journal* 10(1), 83-90.
- 25 Kumar, A.M. and Söll, D. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10842-10846.
- Kuriki, Takashi, Guan, Hanping, Sivak, Mirta, Preiss, Jack (1996) *Journal of Protein Chemistry*, 15 (3):305-313.

- Lambers H. (1990) In: Plant Physiology, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology. Dennis D.T., and Turpin, D.H. (eds) John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 124-143.
- Li Q, Ritzel RG, McLean, LT, McIntosh L, Ko T, Bertrand H and Nargang FE (1996) Genetics 142:129-140.
- 5 Mack D and R McLeod (1984) Antimicrob. Ag. Chemother. 26:26-30.
- Mack D, R McLeod and B Stark, Eur J Protistol, 32:96-103, 1996.
- Mahal LK, Yarema KJ, Bertozzi, CR (1997) Science 276:1125-8.
- Maloy SR, Bohlander and Nunn WD (1980) J. Bacteriol. 143:720-725.
- Maloy SR and Munn WP (1982) J. Bacteriol. 149:173-180.
- 10 Marzabadi, Mohammad R., Gruys, Kenneth J., Pansegrau, Paul D., Walker, Mark C., Yuen, Henry K., Sikorski, James A. (1996) Biochemistry 35:4199-4210.
- Matters GL and Beale, SI (1995) Plant Mol. Biol. 27:607-617.
- McAuley J, et al., Clin Inf Dis, 18:38-72, 1994.
- McFadden GI, Keith, ME, Munholland JM, Lang Unnasch N (1996) Nature 381:482.
- 15 McIntosh L. (1994) Plant Physiol. 329:781-786.
- McLeod R, Cohen H, and R Estes (1984) JID 149:234-244.
- McLeod R, JK Frenkel, RG Estes, DG Mack, P Eisenhauer and G Gibori. (1988) J. Immunol. 140:1632-1637.
- McLeod R, D Mack and C Brown. (1991) Exper. Parasitol. 72:109-121.
- 20 McLeod R, D Mack, R Foss, K Boyer, S Withers, S Levin and J Hubbel. (1992) Antimicrob. Ag. Chemother. 36:1040-1048.
- Mets, L. and A. Thiel, in P. B'ger & G. Sandmann, eds, (1989) Target Sites of Herbicide Action. Biochemistry and Genetic Control of the Photosystem-II Herbicide Target Site. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 1-24.
- 25 Milhous W. et al. (1985) Antimicrobial & Chemo. Therapies. 27:525-530.
- Mineo JR, R McLeod, D Mack, J Smith, IA Kahn, KH Ely and L. Kasper. (1993) J. Immunol. 50:3951-3964.

- Morell, Matthew K., Blennow, Andreas, Kosar-Hashemi, Behjat, Samuel, Michael S. (1997) *Plant Physiol.* 113:201-208.
- Mousdale, D. And Coggins, J. (1985) *L. Planta* 163:241-249.
- Nichols, Brian P., Green, Jacalyn M. (1992) *Journal of Bacteriology* 174 (16):5309.
- 5 Nystrom, Thomas, Neidhardt, Frederick (1993) *J. Bacteriol.* 175:3949-3956.
- Odoula *et al.* (1988) *Exp. Parasit.* 66: 86-95.
- Ott, Karl-Heinz, Kwagh, Jae-Gyu, Stockton, Gerald W., Sidorov, Vladimir, Kakefuda, Genichi (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* 263, 359-368.
- Ozenberger, Bradley A., Brickman, Timothy J., McIntosh Mark A. (1989) *Journal of Bacteriology* 171(2): 775-783.
- 10 Pace, Norman R. (1992) *Science*, Vol. 256, p. 1402.
- Peng, Zao-Yuan, Mansour, Tag E. (1992) *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* 54:223.
- Pfefferkorn, E.R. and Borotz, S.E. (1994) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 38:31-37.
- 15 Pfefferkon, E.R., Nothnagel, R.F., and Borotz, S.E. (1992) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 36:1091-1096.
- Pollakis, Georgios, Grady, Robert W., Dieck, Harold A., and Clarkson, Jr., Allen B. (1995) *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 50 (8):1207.
- Pukrittayakamee, S., Viravan, C., Charoenlarp, P., Yeamput, C., Wilson, R.J.M., and White, N.J. (1994) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 38:511-514.
- 20 Rhoads, David M., McIntosh, Lee (1992) *The Plant Cell* 4:1131-1132.
- Roberts, C.W., Cruickshank, S.M., Alexander, J. (1995) *Infection and Immunity* 63:2549-2555.
- Roberts, C. and McLeod, R. (1996) *Toxoplasma gondii*. In *Infectious Diseases in Medicine and Surgery*. J Bartlett, S. Gorbach, N Blacklow (Eds.), Philadelphia, WB Saunders Co., In Press.
- 25 Robson, K.J.H., Gamble, Y., and Acharya, K.R. (1993) *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond series B* 340:39-53.
- Roos, D.S., (1996) Ed. U. Gross, *Current Topics in Micro. & Immu.* V. 219, Springer.

- Roush W. (1997) *Science* 276:1192-3.
- Sangwan, I. and O'Brian, M.R. (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:829-834.
- Schwab, J.C., Cao, Y., Slowik, M.R., and Joiner, K.A. (1994) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 38:1620-1627.
- 5 Shah, A., Font, J. L. Miller, M. J. Ream, J. E., Walker, M. C., Sikorski, J. A. (1997) *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 5:323-334.
- Sibley, L.D. and Krahenbuhl, L.J. (1988) *Eur. J. Cell Biol.* 47:81-87.
- Siddall, M.E. (1992) *Parasitol Today* 8:90-91.
- Soete M. Camus D. and Dubremetz J.F. (1994) *Exp. Parasitol.* 78:361-370.
- 10 Strath, M., Scott-Finnigan, T., Gardner, M., Williamson, D.H., and Wilson, R.J.M. (1993) *Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg.* 87:211-216.
- Surolia, N. and Padmanaban, G. (1992) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 187:744-750.
- Theg S. and Scott S.V. (1993) *Trends in Cell Biol.* Vol 3: Elsevier Science Publishers Ltd. (Section of Plant Biology, Univ. of CA, Davis, Ca).
- 15 Thompson, J.D. Higgins, D.G. and Gibson, T.J. (1994) *Nucleic Acids Research*, 22:4673-4680.
- Tine, John A. *et al.* (1996) *Infection and Immunity*, 3833-3844.
- Tolbert, N.E. (1980) *The Biochemistry of Plants*, Vol. 1: Academic Press, Inc.
- Tomovo, S. and Boothroyd J.C. (1995) *Int. J. of Parasitol* 25:1293-1299.
- 20 Ulmer, Jeffrey B., Donnelly, John J., Liu, Margaret A. (1996) *DNA Vaccines Promising: A New Approach to Inducing Protective Immunity.* According to experiments with several animal species, antigen-encoding DNA can elicit protective immune responses, *ASM News*, Vol. 62, No. 9 pp. 476-479.
- 25 Van der Leif, Feilke R., Visser, Richard G.F., Ponstein, Anne S., Jacobsen, Evert, Feenstra, Will J. (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 228:240-248.
- Van der Steege, Gerrit, Nieboer, Maarten, Swaving, Jelto, Tempelaar, M.J. (1992) *Plant Molecular Biol.* 20: 19-30.
- Volker H, Schatz G. (1997) *Cell Biology* 7:103-106.

- Walsh, Christopher T., Liu, Jun, Rusnak, Frank, Sakaitani, Masahiro (1990) Chem. Rev. 90:1105-1129.
- Weinstein D. and Beale S.I. (1985) Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 237:454-464.
- 5 Weische, Alfons, Leistner, Eckhard (1985) Biosynthesis, Tetrahedron Letters 26 (12):1487-1490.
- Weiss L.M., LaPlace D., Tanowitz H.B. and Witner M. (1992) J. Inf. Dis. 166:213-215.
- Williamson, D.H., Gardner, M.J., Preiser, P., Moore, D.J., Rangarchari, K., and Wilson, R.J.M. (1994) Mol. Gen. Genet. 243:249-252.
- 10 Wilson R.J.M., Gardner M.J., Feagin J.E., Williamson D.H.(1991) Parasitol. Today 7:134-136.
- Wilson, R.J.M., Williamson, D.H., and Preiser, P. (1994) Infectious Agents and Disease 3:29-37.
- 15 Wilson RJ, Denny PW, Preiser PR, Rangachari K, Roberts K, Roy A, Whyte A, Strath M, Moore DJ, Moore PW, Williamson DH. (1996) J. Mol. Biol. 261:2:155-72.
- Young, IG., Langman, L., Luke, R.K., Gibson, F. (1971) Journal of Bacteriology, p. 51-57.

WE CLAIM:

1. The use of a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite, wherein the pathway does not involve the *psbA* gene or PPI phosphofructokinase, is not encoded by the plastid genome, and is not generally operative in animals, to produce a composition that interferes with the growth or survival of the parasite.
2. The use of claim 1, wherein the plant-like metabolic pathway is selected from the group consisting of the plant-like metabolic pathway for
 - a) synthesis of heme from glutamate and tRNA glu by the plant-like, heme synthesis (5 carbon) pathway;
 - b) synthesis of C4 acids by the breakdown of lipids into fatty acids and then acetyl CoA, and their use in the glyoxylate cycle;
 - c) synthesis of chorismate from phosphoenolpyruvate and erythrose 4 phosphate by the shikimate pathway;
 - d) synthesis of tetrahydrofolate from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
 - e) synthesis of ubiquinone from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
 - f) electron transport through the alternative pathway with use of the alternative oxidase; and

- 170 -

g) transport of proteins into or out of an organelle through the use of a transit peptide sequence.

3. The use of claim 1, wherein the plant-like metabolic pathway is selected
5 from the group consisting of the plant-like metabolic pathway for

a) synthesis of aromatic amino acids (phenylalanine, tyrosine and tryptophan) from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;

b) synthesis of the menaquinone, enterobactin and vitamin K1 from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;

10 c) synthesis of the branched chain amino acids from pyruvate and α -ketobutyrate by the plant-like branched chain amino acid synthesis pathway;

d) synthesis of the essential amino acids, not synthesized by animals and including histidine, threonine, lysine and methionine by the use of plant-like amino acid synthases;

15 e) synthesis of linolenic and linoleic acid;

f) synthesis of amylose and amylopectin with starch synthases and branching enzymes and their degradation;

g) synthesis of auxin growth regulators from indoleacetic acid derived from chorismate; and

20 h) synthesis of isoprenoids such as gibberellins and abscisic acid by the mevalonic acid to gibberellin pathway.

4. The use of claim 1, wherein the component is selected from the group consisting of enzymes, substrates, transition states of substrates, reaction products, transit peptides, and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes or peptides, and
5 promoters.

5. The use of claim 1, wherein the interfering composition is selected from the group consisting of enzyme inhibitors including enzyme competitors, substrate inhibitors, substrate competitors, toxic analogues of substrates, transition state
10 analogues, products, antibodies to components of the pathway, toxin conjugated antibodies, toxin-conjugated components, antisense molecules, and inhibitors of a transit peptide in an enzyme.

6. The use of claim 1, wherein the interfering composition comprises a
15 plurality of inhibitors.

7. The use of claim 6, wherein the plurality of inhibitors exhibits a synergistic effect.

20 8. The use of claim 6, wherein the interfering composition is selected from the group consisting of gabaculine, 3-NPA, SHAM, 8-OH-quinoline, NPMG, gabaculine and sulfadiazine, NPMG and gabaculine, SHAM and gabaculine.

- 172 -

pyrimethamine and NPMG; sulfadiazine and NPMG, cycloguanil and NPMG, 8-OH-quinoline and NPMG, SHAM and NPMG.

9. The use of claim 1, wherein the interfering composition acts on a latent
5 bradyzoite form of the parasite.

10. The use of claim 1, wherein the composition interferes with more than one component of the pathway.

10 11. The use of claim 2, wherein the transit peptide sequence is
SCSFSESAASTIKHERDGCSAATLSRERASDGRTTSRHEEEVERG or a fragment thereof.

12. The use of claim 1, wherein the component of the pathway is selected
15 from the group consisting of an isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof as shown on the top line of each row of the following:

a.

	CT CAT CTT CTC GGT TTC	17
	ACT TTT CTT TGA GTG CCT GTG TGA GAG ACG GTC GTC GCA ACA AGA ATC	65
	TCC TCC GCT CAC GCC TTT CCT CAC AGT CCT GTT TTT CCT CCA GCT GTC	113
20	ACA CAT CCC GCT CGT TCC GCT GCA TCT CCT CAC ATT TCT TGC AGT CAG	161
	ATG TCT TCC TAT GGA GCC GCT CTG CGC ATA CAC ACT TTC GGT GAA TCT	209
	M S S Y G A A L R I H T F G E S	16
	CAC GGC TCA GCC GTT GGG TGT ATA ATC GAC GGG CTG CCT CCT CGC CTC	257
	H G S A V G C I I D G L P P R L	32

- 173 -

CCT CTT TCT GTC GAA GAT GTT CAG CCT CAA TTA AAT CGC AGA AGA CCC 305
P L S V E D V Q P Q L N R R R P 48
GGC CAA GGG CCT CTC TCG ACG CAG CGG AGA GAG AAA GAT CGA GTC AAC 353
G Q G P L S T Q R R E K D R V N 64
5 ATA CTC TCC GGT GTT GAA GAC GGA TAT ACA CTC GGT ACT CCC CTG GCG 401
I L S G V E D G Y T L G T P L A 80
ATG CTC GTC TGG AAT GAA GAC CGG CGG CCC CAG GAA TAC CAC GCC CTC 449
M L V W N E D R R P Q E Y H A L 96
GCG ACA GTC CCG CGT CCA GGT CAC GGG GAT TTC ACC TAC CAT GCA AAG 497
10 A T V P R P G H G D F T Y H A K 112
TAC CAC ATT CAC GCG AAA AGC GGG GGC GGT CGG AGC AGC GCG CGG GAG 545
Y H I H A K S G G G R S S A R E 128
ACT TTG GCG CGC GTC GCC GCT GGA GCA GTC GTT GAG AAG TGG CTA GGC 593
T L A P V A A G A V V E K W L G 144
15 ATG CAC TAC GGC ACC AGC TTC ACA GCT TGG GTC TGT CAG GTT GGT GAT 641
M H Y G T S F T A W V C Q V G D 160
GTC TCT GTG CCC CGA TCG CTC CGA AGA AAG TGG GAG CGG CAG CCG CCA 689
V S V P R S L R R K W E R Q P P 176
ACT CGC CAA GAC GTC GAT CGC CTT GGC GTG GTC CGC GTG AGC CCA GAT 737
20 T R Q D V D R L G V V R V S P D 192
GGA ACC ACA TTT CTC GAC GCG AAC AAC CGC CTT TAC GAC GAG CGA GGA 785
G T T F L D A N N R L Y D E R G 208
GAG GAA CTC GTC GAG GAG GAA GAC AAA GCC AGG CGT CGG CTT CTT TTC 833
E E L V E E E D K A R R R L L F 224
25 GGA GTC GAC AAC CCG ACG CCA GGA GAA ACA GTG ATT GAG ACC AGG TGC 881
G V D N P T P G E T V I E T R C 240
CCG TGC CCC TCC ACA GCT GTT CGC ATG GCT GTG AAA ATC AAC CAG ACC 929
P C P S T A V R M A V K I N Q T 256
CGA TCT CTG GGC GAT TCG ATT GGC GGA TGC ATC TCC GGT GCA ATC GTG 977
30 R S L G D S I G G C I S G A I V 272
CGG CCA CCG CTG GGC CTC GGC GAG CCG TGT TTC GAC AAA GTG GAG GCG 1025
R P P L G L G E P C F D K V E A 288

GAG CTG GCG AAG GCG ATG ATG TCG CTC CCT GCT ACG AAA GGG TTT GAG 1073
E L A K A M M S L P A T K G F E 304
ATT GGC CAG GGC TTT GCG AGT GTC ACG TTG CGA GGC AGC GAG CAC AAC 1121
I G Q G F A S V T L R G S E H N 320
5 GAC CGC TTC ATT CCC TTC GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA TTC TCG GAA TCA 1169
D R F I P F E R A S C S F S E S 336
GCC GCG AGC ACG ATC AAG CAT GAA AGA GAT GGG TGT TCA GCT GCT ACA 1217
A A S T I K H E R D G C S A A T 352
CTC TCA CGG GAG CGA GCG AGT GAC GGT AGA ACA ACT TCT CGA CAT GAA 1265
10 L S R E R A S D G R T T S R H E 368
GAG GAG GTG GAA AGG GGG CGG GAG CGC ATA CAG CGC GAT ACC CTC CAT 1313
E E V E R G R E R I Q R D T L H 384
GTT ACT GGT GTA GAT CAG CAA AAC GGC AAC TCC GAA GAT TCA GTT CGA 1361
V T G V D Q Q N G N S E D S V R 396
15 TAC ACT TCC AAA TCA GAG GCG TCC ATC ACA AGG CTG TCG GGA AAT GCT 1409
Y T S K S E A S I T R L S G N A 416
GCC TCT GGA GGT GCT CCA GTC TGC CGC ATT CCA CTA GGC GAG GGA GTA 1457
A S G G A P V C R I P L G E G V 432
CGG ATC AGG TGT GGA AGC AAC AAC GCT GGT GGA ACG CTC GCA GGC ATT 1505
20 R I R C G S N N A G G T L A G I 448
ACA TCA GGA GAG AAC ATT TTT TTT CGG GTG GCC TTC AAG CCT GTT TCT 1553
T S G E N I F F R V A F K P V S 464
TCC ATC GGC TTG GAA CAA GAA ACT GCA GAC TTT GCT GGT GAA ATG AAC 1601
S I G L E Q E T A D F A G E M N 480
25 CAG CTA GCT GTG AAA GGC CGC CAC GAT CCC TGC GTC CTT CCG CGA GCC 1649
Q L A V K G R H D P C V L P R A 496
CCT CCT CTG GTT GAG AGC ATG GCT GCC CTT GTG ATT GGC GAT CTG TGC 1697
P P L V E S M A A L V I G D L C 512
CTC CGC CAG CGC GCC CGG GAA GGG CCG CAC CCC CTT CTC GTC CTT CCT 1745
30 L R Q R A R E G P H P L L V L P 528
CAA CAC AGT GGT TGC CCA TCT TGC TGA GCT CTA CCT TGT TCC AAA AAC 1793
Q H S G C P S C * 536

- 175 -

TTG TGC ATA CGG GGT ACA CCA GGT TCC TCA CAA GGA GAA TCG TGA GGC 1841
 GGT GAC TGG CCA GCG CCA CAG ATT GCT GTT CAT GCA CAA GAA AGA AAA 1889
 CAG CGC ATT TCC GCC ACA ACC CAG CTG CAT GAA GTT GCT GGA TAT CGT 1937
 TCC GGC GGT GCT CGG CCT TCT TCT CTA CGC TCG CGA TGA TAC GTC GCG 1985
 5 AGC TTC ATC AAG CTC CTT TTG CAT TGT TAG TGG CTC CCA ACA GAA CCC 2033
 TTT GTG GAA GGG AAT CTG GTC TCA CGC TTG CAG GAG AGA GTT CGC CTT 2081
 TGT TCA CGA AAT AAC GAA GCC AAG CAG CTC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA 2129
 CAC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA CAC TAA ACA CGG GCG AAA TCG TCG CGT 2177
 GAT ATG TAG TTC TTC GGT TGT CAC GGT AAT TGT CGT CGT GTT TGA ACA 2225
 10 ACT AAA CGT TTC TAA TGC TGG ATC TTA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2273
 AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2312

and

b. CT CGA GTT 8
 TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTG ATA CAT AAT AAT CAA GAG TTC TTT ATA 56
 15 CTA ACA GAC TTA TTT AAT GTA TTA TTT TTG GTA AAC AAA AAA AAC ATT 104
 ATG AGC ACA TAT GGG ACT TTA TTA AAA GTA ACA TCC TAC GGA GAA AGT 152
 M S T Y G T L L K V T S Y G E S 16
 CAT GGG AAA GCT ATT GGG TGT GTG ATC GAT GGG TTT TTA TCC AAT ATA 200
 H G K A I G C V I D G F L S N I 32
 20 GAA ATA AAT TTT GAT TTA ATA CAA AAA CAA TTA GAT AGA CGA AGA CCA 248
 E I N F D L I Q K Q L D R R R P 48
 AAT CAA TCA AAA CTA ACT AGT AAT AGA AAC GAA AAA GAT AAA CTT GTT 296
 N Q S K L T S N R N E K D K L V 64
 ATA CTT TCA GGA TTT GAT GAA AAT AAA ACA TTA GGT ACA CCT ATT ACA 344
 25 I L S G F D E N K T L G T P I T 80
 TTT TTA ATA TAT AAT GAA GAT ATT AAA AAA GAA GAT TAT AAT TCT TTT 392
 F L I Y N E D I K K E D Y N S F 96
 ATA AAT ATT CCT AGA CCA GGA CAT GGA GAT TAT ACC TAT TTT ATG AAA 440
 I N I P R P G H G D Y T Y F M K 112
 30 TAT CAT GTT AAA AAT AAA AGT GGA AGT AGT AGA TTT TCT GGA AGA GAA 488
 Y H V K N K S G S S R F S G R E 128

- 176 -

ACA GCC ACA AGA GTT GCT GCT GGG GCG TGC ATT GAA CAA TGG CTT AT 536
T A T R V A A G A C I E Q W L Y 144
AAA TCT TAT AAT TGT TCT ATT GTT AGT TAT GTA CAT TCA GTT GGG AAT 584
K S Y N C S I V S Y V H S V G N 160
5 ATA AAG ATA CCT GAA CAA GTC AGC AAA GAA TTG GAA AAT AAA AAT CCA 632
I K I P E Q V S K E L E N K N P 176
CCC TCA AGA GAT TTA GTA GAT TCT TAT GGA ACC GTT AGA TAT AAT GAA 680
P S R D L V D S Y G T V R Y N E 192
AAA GAA AAA ATA TTT ATG GAT TGT TTT AAT AGA ATA TAT GAT ATG AAT 728
10 K E K I F M D C F N R I Y D M N 208
GCT TCT ATG TTA AAA ACT GAT GAA TAT AAT AAA AAC ACA TTG ACT ATT 776
A S M L K T D E Y N K N T L T I 224
CCT TCA ATA GAT AAC ACG TAT ATA AAT GTA AAA ACT AAT GAA TGT AAT 824
P S I D N T Y I N V K T N E C N 240
15 ATA AAT CAG GTT GAT AAT AAT CAT AAC AAT TAT ATT AAT GAT AAG GAT 872
I N Q V D N N H N N Y I N D K D 256
AAC ACT TTT AAT AAT TCT GAA AAA TCG GAT GAA TGG ATT TAT TTA CAA 920
N T F N N S E K S D E W I Y L Q 272
ACA AGA TGT CCA CAT CCA TAT ACT GCT GTA CAA ATT TGT TCT TAT ATT 968
20 T R C P H P Y T A V Q I C S Y I 288
TTG AAA CTA AAA AAT AAA GGA GAT AGT GTT GGG GGT ATT GCT ACA TGC 1016
L K L K N K G D S V G G I A T C 304
ATT ATA CAA AAT CCT CCT ATA GGT ATT GGA GAA CCT ATT TTT GAC AAA 1064
I I Q N P P I G I G E P I F D K 320
25 TTG GAA GCT GAG CTA GCC AAA ATG ATT TTA TCT ATT CCA CCC GTG AAA 1112
L E A E L A K M I L S I P P V K 336
GGA ATA GAA TTC GGG AGT GGA TTT AAT GGT ACA TAT ATG TTT GGC TCA 1160
G I E F G S G F N G T Y M F G S 352
ATG CAT AAT GAT ATC TTC ATA CCT GTA GAA AAT ATG TCT ACA AAA AAA 1208
30 M H N D I F I P V E N M S T K K 368
GAA AGT GAT TTA TTA TAT GAT GAT AAA GGT GAA TGT AAA AAT ATG TCT 1256
E S D L L Y D D K G E C K N M S 384

- 177 -

TAT CAT TCA ACG ATT CAA AAT AAT GAG GAT CAA ATA TTA AAT TCA ACT 1304
 Y H S T I Q N N E D Q I L N S T 400
 AAA GGA TTT ATG CCT CCT AAA AAT GAC AAG AAT TTT AAT AAT ATT GAT 1352
 K G F M P P K N D K N F N N I D 416
 5 GAT TAC AAT GTT ACG TTT AAT AAT AAT GAA GAA AAA TTA TTA ATT ACA 1400
 D Y N V T F N N N E E K L L I T 432
 AAA ACA AAT AAT TGT GGT GGG ATT TTA GCT GGC ATT TCA ACA GGA AAC 1448
 K T N N C G G I L A G I S T G N 448
 AAT ATT GTT TTT AGA TCA GCA ATC AAA CCT GTA TCA TCA ATA CAA ATA 1496
 10 N I V F R S A I K P V S S I Q I 464
 GAA AAA GAA ACA AGT GAT TTT TAT GGA AAT ATG TGT AAC TTG AAA GTT 1544
 E K E T S D F Y G N M C N L K V 480
 CAA GGG AGA CAT GAT AGC TGT ATT TTA CCA AGA TTA CCA CCC ATT ATT 1592
 Q G R H D S C I L P R L P P I I 496
 15 GAA GCA TCT TCT TCA ATG GTT ATA GGA GAT TTA ATA TTA CGA CAA ATA 1640
 E A S S S M V I G D L I L R Q I 512
 TCA AAG TAT GGA GAT AAA AAG TTG CCA ACA TTG TTT AGG AAT ATG TAA 1689
 S K Y G D K K L P T L F R N M * 527
 CAT AAT GAT TTT GTA ATC CTC AAT TAA AAT GAA AAA TTA TAA AAT ATA 1736
 20 TAT TTT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAA 1784
 ATA TAT GTA TAA TAA TTC AAT TTG CGC AAT CGA TCA AAA TAC ATT TCG 1832
 TCT AC 1837

13. The use of claim 1, wherein the component of the pathway is an amino
 25 acid sequence selected from the group consisting of sequences or a fragment thereof as
 shown on the bottom line of each row of the following:

a. CT CAT CTT CTC GGT TTC 17
 ACT TTT CTT TGA GTG CCT GTG TGA GAG ACG GTC GTC GCA ACA AGA ATC 65
 TCC TCC GCT CAC GCC TTT CCT CAC AGT CCT GTT TTT CCT CCA GCT GTC 113
 30 ACA CAT CCC GCT CGT TCC GCT GCA TCT CCT CAC ATT TCT TGC AGT CAG 161

- 178 -

ATG TCT TCC TAT GGA GCC GCT CTG CGC ATA CAC ACT TTC GGT GAA TCT 209
M S S Y G A A L R I H T F G E S 16
CAC GGC TCA GCC GTT GGG TGT ATA ATC GAC GGG CTG CCT CCT CGC CTC 257
H G S A V G C I I D G L P P R L 32
5 CCT CTT TCT GTC GAA GAT GTT CAG CCT CAA TTA AAT CGC AGA AGA CCC 305
P L S V E D V Q P Q L N R R R P 49
GGC CAA GGG CCT CTC TCG ACG CAG CGG AGA GAG AAA GAT CGA GTC AAC 353
G Q G P L S T Q R R E K D R V N 64
ATA CTC TCC GGT GTT GAA GAC GGA TAT ACA CTC GGT ACT CCC CTG GCG 401
10 I L S G V E D G Y T L G T P L A 80
ATG CTC GTC TGG AAT GAA GAC CGG CGG CCC CAG GAA TAC CAC GCC CTC 449
M L V W N E D R R P Q E Y H A L 96
GCG ACA GTC CCG CGT CCA GGT CAC GGG GAT TTC ACC TAC CAT GCA AAG 497
A T V P R P G H G D F T Y H A K 112
15 TAC CAC ATT CAC GCG AAA AGC GGG GGC GGT CGG AGC AGC GCG CGG GAG 545
Y H I H A K S G G G R S S A R E 128
ACT TTG GCG CGC GTC GCC GCT GGA GCA GTC GTT GAG AAG TGG CTA GGC 593
T L A R V A A G A V V E K W L G 144
ATG CAC TAC GGC ACC AGC TTC ACA GCT TGG GTC TGT CAG GTT GGT GAT 641
20 M H Y G T S F T A W V C Q V G D 160
GTC TCT GTG CCC CGA TCG CTC CGA AGA AAG TGG GAG CGG CAG CCG CCA 689
V S V P R S L R R K W E R Q P P 176
ACT CGC CAA GAC GTC GAT CGC CTT GGC GTG GTC CGC GTG AGC CCA GAT 737
T R Q D V D R L G V V R V S P D 192
25 GGA ACC ACA TTT CTC GAC GCG AAC AAC CGC CTT TAC GAC GAG CGA GGA 785
G T T F L D A N N R L Y D E R G 208
GAG GAA CTC GTC GAG GAG GAA GAC AAA GCC AGG CGT CGG CTT CTT TTC 833
E E L V E E E D K A R R R L L F 224
GGA GTC GAC AAC CCG ACG CCA GGA GAA ACA GTG ATT GAG ACC AGG TGC 881
30 G V D N P T P G E T V I E T R C 240
CCG TGC CCC TCC ACA GCT GTT CGC ATG GCT GTG AAA ATC AAC CAG ACC 929
P C P S T A V R M A V K I N Q T 256

CGA TCT CTG GGC GAT TCG ATT GGC GGA TGC ATC TCC GGT GCA ATC GTG 977
R S L G D S I G G C I S G A I V 272
CGG CCA CCG CTG GGC CTC GGC GAG CCG TGT TTC GAC AAA GTG GAG GCG 1025
R P P L G L G E P C F D K V E A 288
5 GAG CTG GCG AAG GCG ATG ATG TCG CTC CCT GCT ACG AAA GGG TTT GAG 1073
E L A K A M M S L P A T K G F E 304
ATT GGC CAG GGC TTT GCG AGT GTC ACG TTG CGA GGC AGC GAG CAC AAC 1121
I G Q G F A S V T L R G S E H N 320
GAC CGC TTC ATT CCC TTC GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA TTC TCG GAA TCA 1169
10 D R F I P F E R A S C S F S E S 336
GCC GCG AGC ACG ATC AAG CAT GAA AGA GAT GGG TGT TCA GCT GCT ACA 1217
A A S T I K H E R D G C S A A T 352
CTC TCA CGG GAG CGA GCG AGT GAC GGT AGA ACA ACT TCT CGA CAT GAA 1265
L S R E R A S D G R T T S R H E 368
15 GAG GAG GTG GAA AGG GGG CGG GAG CGC ATA CAG CGC GAT ACC CTC CAT 1313
E E V E R G R E R I Q R D T L H 384
GTT ACT GGT GTA GAT CAG CAA AAC GGC AAC TCC GAA GAT TCA GTT CGA 1361
V T G V D Q Q N G N S E D S V R 396
TAC ACT TCC AAA TCA GAG GCG TCC ATC ACA AGG CTG TCG GGA AAT GCT 1409
20 Y T S K S E A S I T R L S G N A 416
GCC TCT GGA GGT GCT CCA GTC TGC CGC ATT CCA CTA GGC GAG GGA GTA 1457
A S G G A P V C R I P L G E G V 432
CGG ATC AGG TGT GGA AGC AAC AAC GCT GGT GGA ACG CTC GCA GGC ATT 1505
R I R C G S N N A G G T L A G I 448
25 ACA TCA GGA GAG AAC ATT TTT TTT CGG GTG GCC TTC AAG CCT GTT TCT 1553
T S G E N I F F R V A F K P V S 464
TCC ATC GGC TTG GAA CAA GAA ACT GCA GAC TTT GCT GGT GAA ATG AAC 1601
S I G L E Q E T A D F A G E M N 480
CAG CTA GCT GTG AAA GGC CGC CAC GAT CCC TGC GTC CTT CCG CGA GCC 1649
30 Q L A V K G R H D P C V L P P A 496
CCT CCT CTG GTT GAG AGC ATG GCT GCC CTT GTG ATT GGC GAT CTG TGC 1697
P P L V E S M A A L V I G D L C 512

- 180 -

CTC CGC CAG CGC GCC CGG GAA GGG CCG CAC CCC CTT CTC GTC CTT CCT 1745
 L R Q R A R E G P H P L L V L P 528
 CAA CAC AGT GGT TGC CCA TCT TGC TGA GCT CTA CCT TGT TCC AAA AAC 1793
 Q H S G C P S C * 536

5 TTG TGC ATA CGG GGT ACA CCA GGT TCC TCA CAA GGA GAA TCG TGA GGC 1841
 GGT GAC TGG CCA GCG CCA CAG ATT GCT GTT CAT GCA CAA GAA AGA AAA 1889
 CAG CGC ATT TCC GCC ACA ACC CAG CTG CAT GAA GTT GCT GGA TAT CGT 1937
 TCC GGC GGT GCT CGG CCT TCT TCT CTA CGC TCG CGA TGA TAC GTC GCG 1985
 AGC TTC ATC AAG CTC CTT TTG CAT TGT TAG TGG CTC CCA ACA GAA CCC 2033

10 TTT GTG GAA GGG AAT CTG GTC TCA CGC TTG CAG GAG AGA GTT CGC CTT 2081
 TGT TCA CGA AAT AAC GAA GCC AAG CAG CTC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA 2129
 CAC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA CAC TAA ACA CGG GCG AAA TCG TCG CGT 2177
 GAT ATG TAG TTC TTC GGT TGT CAC GGT AAT TGT CGT CGT GTT TGA ACA 2225
 ACT AAA CGT TTC TAA TGC TGG ATC TTA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2273

15 AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2312

and

b. CT CGA GTT 8

TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTG ATA CAT AAT AAT CAA GAG TTC TTT ATA 56
 CTA ACA GAC TTA TTT AAT GTA TTA TTT TTG GTA AAC AAA AAA AAC ATT 104

20 ATG AGC ACA TAT GGG ACT TTA TTA AAA GTA ACA TCC TAC GGA GAA AGT 152
 M S T Y G T L L K V T S Y G E S 16
 CAT GGG AAA GCT ATT GGG TGT GTG ATC GAT GGG TTT TTA TCC AAT ATA 200
 H G K A I G C V I D G F L S N I 32
 GAA ATA AAT TTT GAT TTA ATA CAA AAA CAA TTA GAT AGA CGA AGA CCA 248

25 E I N F D L I Q K Q L D R R R P 48
 AAT CAA TCA AAA CTA ACT AGT AAT AGA AAC GAA AAA GAT AAA CTT GTT 296
 N Q S K L T S N R N E K D K L V 64
 ATA CTT TCA GGA TTT GAT GAA AAT AAA ACA TTA GGT ACA CCT ATT ACA 344
 I L S G F D E N K T L G T P I T 80

30 TTT TTA ATA TAT AAT GAA GAT ATT AAA AAA GAA GAT TAT AAT TCT TTT 392
 F L I Y N E D I K K E D Y N S F 96

ATA AAT ATT CCT AGA CCA GGA CAT GGA GAT TAT ACC TAT TTT ATG AAA 440
I N I P R P G H G D Y T Y F M K 112
TAT CAT GTT AAA AAT AAA AGT GGA AGT AGT AGA TTT TCT GGA AGA GAA 488
Y H V K N K S G S S R F S G R E 128
5 ACA GCC ACA AGA GTT GCT GCT GGG GCG TGC ATT GAA CAA TGG CTT AT 536
T A T R V A A G A C I E Q W L Y 144
AAA TCT TAT AAT TGT TCT ATT GTT AGT TAT GTA CAT TCA GTT GGG AAT 584
K S Y N C S I V S Y V H S V G N 160
ATA AAG ATA CCT GAA CAA GTC AGC AAA GAA TTG GAA AAT AAA AAT CCA 632
10 I K I P E Q V S K E L E N K N P 176
CCC TCA AGA GAT TTA GTA GAT TCT TAT GGA ACC GTT AGA TAT AAT GAA 680
P S R D L V D S Y G T V R Y N E 192
AAA GAA AAA ATA TTT ATG GAT TGT TTT AAT AGA ATA TAT GAT ATG AAT 728
K E K I F M D C F N R I Y D M N 208
15 GCT TCT ATG TTA AAA ACT GAT GAA TAT AAT AAA AAC ACA TTG ACT ATT 776
A S M L K T D E Y N K N T L T I 224
CCT TCA ATA GAT AAC ACG TAT ATA AAT GTA AAA ACT AAT GAA TGT AAT 824
P S I D N T Y I N V K T N E C N 240
ATA AAT CAG GTT GAT AAT AAT CAT AAC AAT TAT ATT AAT GAT AAG GAT 872
20 I N Q V D N N H N N Y I N D K D 256
AAC ACT TTT AAT AAT TCT GAA AAA TCG GAT GAA TGG ATT TAT TTA CAA 920
N T F N N S E K S D E W I Y L Q 272
ACA AGA TGT CCA CAT CCA TAT ACT GCT GTA CAA ATT TGT TCT TAT ATT 968
T R C P H P Y T A V Q I C S Y I 288
25 TTG AAA CTA AAA AAT AAA GGA GAT AGT GTT GGG GGT ATT GCT ACA TGC 1016
L K L K N K G D S V G G I A T C 304
ATT ATA CAA AAT CCT CCT ATA GGT ATT GGA GAA CCT ATT TTT GAC AAA 1064
I I Q N P P I G I G E P I F D K 320
TTG GAA GCT GAG CTA GCC AAA ATG ATT TTA TCT ATT CCA CCC GTG AAA 1112
30 L E A E L A K M I L S I P P V K 336
GGA ATA GAA TTC GGG AGT GGA TTT AAT GGT ACA TAT ATG TTT GGC TCA 1160
G I E F G S G F N G T Y M F G S 352

- 182 -

```

ATG CAT AAT GAT ATC TTC ATA CCT GTA GAA AAT ATG TCT ACA AAA AAA 1208
M  H  N  D  I  F  I  P  V  E  N  M  S  T  K  K  368
GAA AGT GAT TTA TTA TAT GAT GAT AAA GGT GAA TGT AAA AAT ATG TCT 1256
E  S  D  L  L  Y  D  D  K  G  E  C  K  N  M  S  384
5  TAT CAT TCA ACG ATT CAA AAT AAT GAG GAT CAA ATA TTA AAT TCA ACT 1304
Y  H  S  T  I  Q  N  N  E  D  Q  J  L  N  S  T  400
AAA GGA TTT ATG CCT CCT AAA AAT GAC AAG AAT TTT AAT AAT ATT GAT 1352
K  G  F  M  P  P  K  N  D  K  N  F  N  N  I  D  416
GAT TAC AAT GTT ACG TTT AAT AAT AAT GAA GAA AAA TTA TTA ATT ACA 1400
10  D  Y  N  V  T  F  N  N  N  E  E  K  L  L  I  T  432
AAA ACA AAT AAT TGT GGT GGG ATT TTA GCT GGC ATT TCA ACA GGA AAC 1448
K  T  N  N  C  G  G  I  L  A  G  I  S  T  G  N  448
AAT ATT GTT TTT AGA TCA GCA ATC AAA CCT GTA TCA TCA ATA CAA ATA 1496
N  I  V  F  R  S  A  I  K  P  V  S  S  I  Q  I  464
15  GAA AAA GAA ACA AGT GAT TTT TAT GGA AAT ATG TGT AAC TTG AAA GTT 1544
E  K  E  T  S  D  F  Y  G  N  M  C  N  L  K  V  480
CAA GGG AGA CAT GAT AGC TGT ATT TTA CCA AGA TTA CCA CCC ATT ATT 1592
Q  G  R  H  D  S  C  I  L  P  R  L  P  P  I  I  496
GAA GCA TCT TCT TCA ATG GTT ATA GGA GAT TTA ATA TTA CGA CAA ATA 1640
20  E  A  S  S  S  M  V  I  G  D  L  I  L  R  Q  I  512
TCA AAG TAT GGA GAT AAA AAG TTG CCA ACA TTG TTT AGG AAT ATG TAA 1688
S  K  Y  G  D  K  K  L  P  T  L  F  R  N  M  *  527
CAT AAT GAT TTT GTA ATC CTC AAT TAA AAT GAA AAA TTA TAA AAT ATA 1736
TAT TTT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAA 1784
25  ATA TAT GTA TAA TAA TTC AAT TTG CGC AAT CGA TCA AAA TAC ATT TCG 1832
TCT AC 1837

```

14. A composition capable of interfering with a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway of an Apicomplexan parasite, said component selected from the

group consisting of an isolated nucleotide sequence or a fragment thereof as shown on the top line of each row of the following:

a.	CT CAT CTT CTC GGT TTC	17
	ACT TTT CTT TGA GTG CCT GTG TGA GAG ACG GTC GTC GCA ACA AGA ATC	65
5	TCC TCC GCT CAC GCC TTT CCT CAC AGT CCT GTT TTT CCT CCA GCT GTC	113
	ACA CAT CCC GCT CGT TCC GCT GCA TCT CCT CAC ATT TCT TGC AGT CAG	161
	ATG TCT TCC TAT GGA GCC GCT CTG CGC ATA CAC ACT TTC GGT GAA TCT	209
	M S S Y G A A L R I H T F G E S	16
	CAC GGC TCA GCC GTT GGG TGT ATA ATC GAC GGG CTG CCT CCT CGC CTC	257
10	H G S A V G C I I D G L P P R L	32
	CCT CTT TCT GTC GAA GAT GTT CAG CCT CAA TTA AAT CGC AGA AGA CCC	305
	P L S V E D V Q P Q L N R R R P	48
	GGC CAA GGG CCT CTC TCG ACG CAG CGG AGA GAG AAA GAT CGA GTC AAC	353
	G Q G P L S T Q R R E K D R V N	64
15	ATA CTC TCC GGT GTT GAA GAC GGA TAT ACA CTC GGT ACT CCC CTG GCG	401
	I L S G V E D G Y T L G T P L A	80
	ATG CTC GTC TGG AAT GAA GAC CGG CGG CCC CAG GAA TAC CAC GCC CTC	449
	M L V W N E D R R P Q E Y H A L	96
	GCG ACA GTC CCG CGT CCA GGT CAC GGG GAT TTC ACC TAC CAT GCA AAG	497
20	A T V P R P G H G D F T Y H A K	112
	TAC CAC ATT CAC GCG AAA AGC GGG GGC GGT CGG AGC AGC GCG CGG GAG	545
	Y H I H A K S G G G R S S A R E	128
	ACT TTG GCG CGC GTC GCC GCT GGA GCA GTC GTT GAG AAG TGG CTA GGC	593
	T L A R V A A G A V V E K W L G	144
25	ATG CAC TAC GGC ACC AGC TTC ACA GCT TGG GTC TGT CAG GTT GGT GAT	641
	M H Y G T S F T A W V C Q V G D	160
	GTC TCT GTG CCC CGA TCG CTC CGA AGA AAG TGG GAG CGG CAG CCG CCA	689
	V S V P R S L R R K W E R Q P P	176
	ACT CGC CAA GAC GTC GAT CGC CTT GGC GTG GTC CGC GTG AGC CCA GAT	737
30	T R Q D V D R L G V V R V S P D	192
	GGA ACC ACA TTT CTC GAC GCG AAC AAC CGC CTT TAC GAC GAG CGA GGA	785

- 184 -

G T T F L D A N N R L Y D E R G 208
GAG GAA CTC GTC GAG GAG GAA GAC AAA GCC AGG CGT CGG CTT CTT TTC 833
E E L V E E E D K A R R R L L F 224
GGA GTC GAC AAC CCG ACG CCA GGA GAA ACA GTG ATT GAG ACC AGG TGC 881
5 G V D N P T P G E T V I E T R C 240
CCG TGC CCC TCC ACA GCT GTT CGC ATG GCT GTG AAA ATC AAC CAG ACC 929
P C P S T A V R M A V K I N Q T 256
CGA TCT CTG GGC GAT TCG ATT GGC GGA TGC ATC TCC GGT GCA ATC GTG 977
R S L G D S I G G C I S G A I V 272
10 CGG CCA CCG CTG GGC CTC GGC GAG CCG TGT TTC GAC AAA GTG GAG GCG 1025
R P P L G L G E P C F D K V E A 288
GAG CTG GCG AAG GCG ATG ATG TCG CTC CCT GCT ACG AAA GGG TTT GAG 1073
E L A K A M M S L P A T K G F E 304
ATT GGC CAG GGC TTT GCG AGT GTC ACG TTG CGA GGC AGC GAG CAC AAC 1121
15 I G Q G F A S V T L R G S E H N 320
GAC CGC TTC ATT CCC TTC GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA TTC TCG GAA TCA 1169
D R F I P F E R A S C S F S E S 336
GCC GCG AGC ACG ATC AAG CAT GAA AGA GAT GGG TGT TCA GCT GCT ACA 1217
A A S T I K H E R D G C S A A T 352
20 CTC TCA CGG GAG CGA GCG AGT GAC GGT AGA ACA ACT TCT CGA CAT GAA 1265
L S R E R A S D G R T T S R H E 368
GAG GAG GTG GAA AGG GGG CGG GAG CGC ATA CAG CGC GAT ACC CTC CAT 1313
E E V E R G R E R I Q R D T L H 384
GTT ACT GGT GTA GAT CAG CAA AAC GGC AAC TCC GAA GAT TCA GTT CGA 1361
25 V T G V D Q Q N G N S E D S V R 396
TAC ACT TCC AAA TCA GAG GCG TCC ATC ACA AGG CTG TCG GGA AAT GCT 1409
Y T S K S E A S I T R L S G N A 416
GCC TCT GGA GGT GCT CCA GTC TGC CGC ATT CCA CTA GGC GAG GGA GTA 1457
A S G G A P V C R I P L G E G V 432
30 CGG ATC AGG TGT GGA AGC AAC AAC GCT GGT GGA ACG CTC GCA GGC ATT 1505
R I R C G S N N A G G T L A G I 448
ACA TCA GGA GAG AAC ATT TTT TTT CGG GTG GCC TTC AAG CCT GTT TCT 1553

- 185 -

T S G E N I F F R V A F K P V S 464
 TCC ATC GGC TTG GAA CAA GAA ACT GCA GAC TTT GCT GGT GAA ATG AAC 1601
 S I G L E Q E T A D F A G E M N 480
 CAG CTA GCT GTG AAA GGC CGC CAC GAT CCC TGC GTC CTT CCG CGA GCC 1649
 5 Q L A V K G R H D P C V L P R A 496
 CCT CCT CTG GTT GAG AGC ATG GCT GCC CTT GTG ATT GGC GAT CTG TGC 1697
 P P L V E S M A A L V I G D L C 512
 CTC CGC CAG CGC GCC CGG GAA GGG CCG CAC CCC CTT CTC GTC CTT CCT 1745
 L R Q R A R E G P H P L L V L P 528
 10 CAA CAC AGT GGT TGC CCA TCT TGC TGA GCT CTA CCT TGT TCC AAA AAC 1793
 Q H S G C P S C * 536
 TTG TGC ATA CGG GGT ACA CCA GGT TCC TCA CAA GGA GAA TCG TGA GGC 1841
 GGT GAC TGG CCA GCG CCA CAG ATT GCT GTT CAT GCA CAA GAA AGA AAA 1889
 CAG CGC ATT TCC GCC ACA ACC CAG CTG CAT GAA GTT GCT GGA TAT CGT 1937
 15 TCC GGC GGT GCT CGG CCT TCT TCT CTA CGC TCG CGA TGA TAC GTC GCG 1985
 AGC TTC ATC AAG CTC CTT TTG CAT TGT TAG TGG CTC CCA ACA GAA CCC 2033
 TTT GTG GAA GGG AAT CTG GTC TCA CGC TTG CAG GAG AGA GTT CGC CTT 2081
 TGT TCA CGA AAT AAC GAA GCC AAG CAG CTC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA 2129
 CAC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA CAC TAA ACA CGG GCG AAA TCG TCG CGT 2177
 20 GAT ATG TAG TTC TTC GGT TGT CAC GGT AAT TGT CGT CGT GTT TGA ACA 2225
 ACT AAA CGT TTC TAA TGC TGG ATC TTA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2273
 AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2312

and

25 b. CT CGA GTT 8
 TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTG ATA CAT AAT AAT CAA GAG TTC TTT ATA 56
 CTA ACA GAC TTA TTT AAT GTA TTA TTT TTG GTA AAC AAA AAA AAC ATT 104
 ATG AGC ACA TAT GGG ACT TTA TTA AAA GTA ACA TCC TAC GGA GAA AGT 152
 M S T Y G T L L K V T S Y G E S 16
 30 CAT GGG AAA GCT ATT GGG TGT GTG ATC GAT GGG TTT TTA TCC AAT ATA 200
 H G K A I G C V I D G F L S N I 32

- 186 -

GAA ATA AAT TTT GAT TTA ATA CAA AAA CAA TTA GAT AGA CGA AGA CCA 248
E I N F D L I Q K Q L D R R R P 48
AAT CAA TCA AAA CTA ACT AGT AAT AGA AAC GAA AAA GAT AAA CTT GTT 296
N Q S K L T S N R N E K D K L V 64
5 ATA CTT TCA GGA TTT GAT GAA AAT AAA ACA TTA GGT ACA CCT ATT ACA 344
I L S G F D E N K T L G T P I T 80
TTT TTA ATA TAT AAT GAA GAT ATT AAA AAA GAA GAT TAT AAT TCT TTT 392
F L I Y N E D I K K E D Y N S F 96
ATA AAT ATT CCT AGA CCA GGA CAT GGA GAT TAT ACC TAT TTT ATG AAA 440
10 I N I P R P G H G D Y T Y F M K 112
TAT CAT GTT AAA AAT AAA AGT GGA AGT AGT AGA TTT TCT GGA AGA GAA 488
Y H V K N K S G S S R F S G R E 128
ACA GCC ACA AGA GTT GCT GCT GGG GCG TGC ATT GAA CAA TGG CTT AT 536
T A T R V A A G A C I E Q W L Y 144
15 AAA TCT TAT AAT TGT TCT ATT GTT AGT TAT GTA CAT TCA GTT GGG AAT 584
K S Y N C S I V S Y V H S V G N 160
ATA AAG ATA CCT GAA CAA GTC AGC AAA GAA TTG GAA AAT AAA AAT CCA 632
I K I P E Q V S K E L E N K N P 176
CCC TCA AGA GAT TTA GTA GAT TCT TAT GGA ACC GTT AGA TAT AAT GAA 680
20 P S R D L V D S Y G T V R Y N E 192
AAA GAA AAA ATA TTT ATG GAT TGT TTT AAT AGA ATA TAT GAT ATG AAT 728
K E K I F M D C F N R I Y D M N 208
GCT TCT ATG TTA AAA ACT GAT GAA TAT AAT AAA AAC ACA TTG ACT ATT 776
A S M L K T D E Y N K N T L T I 224
25 CCT TCA ATA GAT AAC ACG TAT ATA AAT GTA AAA ACT AAT GAA TGT AAT 824
P S I D N T Y I N V K T N E C N 240
ATA AAT CAG GTT GAT AAT AAT CAT AAC AAT TAT ATT AAT GAT AAG GAT 872
I N Q V D N N H N N Y I N D K D 256
AAC ACT TTT AAT AAT TCT GAA AAA TCG GAT GAA TGG ATT TAT TTA CAA 920
30 N T F N N S E K S D E W I Y L Q 272
ACA AGA TGT CCA CAT CCA TAT ACT GCT GTA CAA ATT TGT TCT TAT ATT 968
T R C P H P Y T A V Q I C S Y I 288

- 187 -

TTG AAA CTA AAA AAT AAA GGA GAT AGT GTT GGG GGT ATT GCT ACA TGC 1016
L K L K N K G D S V G G I A T C 304
ATT ATA CAA AAT CCT CCT ATA GGT ATT GGA GAA CCT ATT TTT GAC AAA 1064
I I Q N P P I G I G E P I F D K 320
5 TTG GAA GCT GAG CTA GCC AAA ATG ATT TTA TCT ATT CCA CCC GTG AAA 1112
L E A E L A K M I L S I P P V K 336
GGA ATA GAA TTC GGG AGT GGA TTT AAT GGT ACA TAT ATG TTT GGC TCA 1160
G I E F G S G F N G T Y M F G S 352
ATG CAT AAT GAT ATC TTC ATA CCT GTA GAA AAT ATG TCT ACA AAA AAA 1208
10 M H N D I F I P V E N M S T K K 368
GAA AGT GAT TTA TTA TAT GAT GAT AAA GGT GAA TGT AAA AAT ATG TCT 1256
E S D L L Y D D K G E C K N M S 384
TAT CAT TCA ACG ATT CAA AAT AAT GAG GAT CAA ATA TTA AAT TCA ACT 1304
Y H S T I Q N N E D Q I L N S T 400
15 AAA GGA TTT ATG CCT CCT AAA AAT GAC AAG AAT TTT AAT AAT ATT GAT 1352
K G F M P P K N D K N F N N I D 416
GAT TAC AAT GTT ACG TTT AAT AAT AAT GAA GAA AAA TTA TTA ATT ACA 1400
D Y N V T F N N N E E K L L I T 432
AAA ACA AAT AAT TGT GGT GGG ATT TTA GCT GGC ATT TCA ACA GGA AAC 1448
20 K T N N C G G I L A G I S T G N 448
AAT ATT GTT TTT AGA TCA GCA ATC AAA CCT GTA TCA TCA ATA CAA ATA 1496
N I V F R S A I K P V S S I Q I 464
GAA AAA GAA ACA AGT GAT TTT TAT GGA AAT ATG TGT AAC TTG AAA GTT 1544
E K E T S D F Y G N M C N L K V 480
25 CAA GGG AGA CAT GAT AGC TGT ATT TTA CCA AGA TTA CCA CCC ATT ATT 1592
Q G R H D S C I L P R L P P I I 496
GAA GCA TCT TCT TCA ATG GTT ATA GGA GAT TTA ATA TTA CGA CAA ATA 1640
E A S S S M V I G D L I L P Q I 512
TCA AAG TAT GGA GAT AAA AAG TTG CCA ACA TTG TTT AGG AAT ATG TAA 1688
30 S K Y G D K K L P T L F R N M * 527
CAT AAT GAT TTT GTA ATC CTC AAT TAA AAT GAA AAA TTA TAA AAT ATA 1736
TAT TTT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAA 1784

- 188 -

ATA TAT GTA TAA TAA TTC AAT TTG CGC AAT CGA TCA AAA TAC ATT TCG 1832
TCT AC 1837

15. A composition capable of interfering with a component of a plant-like
5 metabolic pathway of an Apicomplexan parasite, said component selected from an
isolated amino acid sequence or a fragment thereof as shown in the bottom row of
each of the following:

a. CT CAT CTT CTC GGT TTC 17

ACT TTT CTT TGA GTG CCT GTG TGA GAG ACG GTC GTC GCA ACA AGA ATC 65

10 TCC TCC GCT CAC GCC TTT CCT CAC AGT CCT GTT TTT CCT CCA GCT GTC 113

ACA CAT CCC GCT CGT TCC GCT GCA TCT CCT CAC ATT TCT TGC AGT CAG 161

ATG TCT TCC TAT GGA GCC GCT CTG CGC ATA CAC ACT TTC GGT GAA TCT 209

M S S Y G A A L R I H T F G E S 16

CAC GGC TCA GCC GTT GGG TGT ATA ATC GAC GGG CTG CCT CCT CGC CTC 257

15 H G S A V G C I I D G L P P R L 32

CCT CTT TCT GTC GAA GAT GTT CAG CCT CAA TTA AAT CGC AGA AGA CCC 305

P L S V E D V Q P Q L N R R R P 48

GGC CAA GGG CCT CTC TCG ACG CAG CGG AGA GAG AAA GAT CGA GTC AAC 353

G Q G P L S T Q R R E K D R V N 64

20 ATA CTC TCC GGT GTT GAA GAC GGA TAT ACA CTC GGT ACT CCC CTG GCG 401

I L S G V E D G Y T L G T P L A 80

ATG CTC GTC TGG AAT GAA GAC CGG CGG CCC CAG GAA TAC CAC GCC CTC 449

M L V W N E D R R P Q E Y H A L 96

GCG ACA GTC CCG CGT CCA GGT CAC GGG GAT TTC ACC TAC CAT GCA AAG 497

25 A T V P R P G H G D F T Y H A K 112

TAC CAC ATT CAC GCG AAA AGC GGG GGC GGT CGG AGC AGC GCG CGG GAG 545

Y H I H A K S G G G R S S A R E 128

ACT TTG GCG CGC GTC GCC GCT GGA GCA GTC GTT GAG AAG TGG CTA GGC 593

T L A R V A A G A V V E K W L G 144

ATG CAC TAC GGC ACC AGC TTC ACA GCT TGG GTC TGT CAG GTT GGT GAT 641
M H Y G T S F T A W V C Q V G D 160
GTC TCT GTG CCC CGA TCG CTC CGA AGA AAG TGG GAG CGG CAG CCG CCA 689
V S V P R S L R R K W E R Q P P 176
5 ACT CGC CAA GAC GTC GAT CGC CTT GGC GTG GTC CGC GTG AGC CCA GAT 737
T R Q D V D R L G V V R V S P D 192
GGA ACC ACA TTT CTC GAC GCG AAC AAC CGC CTT TAC GAC GAG CGA GGA 785
G T T F L D A N N R L Y D E R G 208
GAG GAA CTC GTC GAG GAG GAA GAC AAA GCC AGG CGT CGG CTT CTT TTC 833
10 E E L V E E E D K A R R R L L F 224
GGA GTC GAC AAC CCG ACG CCA GGA GAA ACA GTG ATT GAG ACC AGG TGC 881
G V D N P T P G E T V I E T R C 240
CCG TGC CCC TCC ACA GCT GTT CGC ATG GCT GTG AAA ATC AAC CAG ACC 929
P C P S T A V R M A V K I N Q T 256
15 CGA TCT CTG GGC GAT TCG ATT GGC GGA TGC ATC TCC GGT GCA ATC GTG 977
R S L G D S I G G C I S G A I V 272
CGG CCA CCG CTG GGC CTC GGC GAG CCG TGT TTC GAC AAA GTG GAG GCG 1025
P P P L G L G E P C F D K V E A 288
GAG CTG GCG AAG GCG ATG ATG TCG CTC CCT GCT ACG AAA GGG TTT GAG 1073
20 E L A K A M M S L P A T K G F E 304
ATT GGC CAG GGC TTT GCG AGT GTC ACG TTG CGA GGC AGC GAG CAC AAC 1121
I G Q G F A S V T L R G S E H N 320
GAC CGC TTC ATT CCC TTC GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA TTC TCG GAA TCA 1169
D R F I P F E R A S C S F S E S 336
25 GCC GCG AGC ACG ATC AAG CAT GAA AGA GAT GGG TGT TCA GCT GCT ACA 1217
A A S T I K H E R D G C S A A T 352
CTC TCA CCG GAG CGA GCG AGT GAC GGT AGA ACA ACT TCT CGA CAT GAA 1265
L S R E R A S D G R T T S R H E 368
GAG GAG GTG GAA AGG GGG CGG GAG CGC ATA CAG CGC GAT ACC CTC CAT 1313
30 E E V E R G R E R I Q R D T L H 384
GTT ACT GGT GTA GAT CAG CAA AAC GGC AAC TCC GAA GAT TCA GTT CGA 1361
V T G V D Q Q N G N S E D S V R 396

- 190 -

TAC ACT TCC AAA TCA GAG GCG TCC ATC ACA AGG CTG TCG GGA AAT GCT 1409
 Y T S K S E A S I T R L S G N A 416
 GCC TCT GGA GGT GCT CCA GTC TGC CGC ATT CCA CTA GGC GAG GGA GTA 1457
 A S G G A P V C R I P L G E G V 432
 5 CGG ATC AGG TGT GGA AGC AAC AAC GCT GGT GGA ACG CTC GCA GGC ATT 1505
 R I R C G S N N A G G T L A G I 448
 ACA TCA GGA GAG AAC ATT TTT TTT CGG GTG GCC TTC AAG CCT GTT TCT 1553
 T S G E N I F F R V A F K P V S 464
 TCC ATC GGC TTG GAA CAA GAA ACT GCA GAC TTT GCT GGT GAA ATG AAC 1601
 10 S I G L E Q E T A D F A G E M N 480
 CAG CTA GCT GTG AAA GGC CGC CAC GAT CCC TGC GTC CTT CCG CGA GCC 1649
 Q L A V K G R H D P C V L P R A 496
 CCT CCT CTG GTT GAG AGC ATG GCT GCC CTT GTG ATT GGC GAT CTG TGC 1697
 P P L V E S M A A L V I G D L C 512
 15 CTC CGC CAG CGC GCC CGG GAA GGG CCG CAC CCC CTT CTC GTC CTT CCT 1745
 L R Q R A R E G P H P L L V L P 528
 CAA CAC AGT GGT TGC CCA TCT TGC TGA GCT CTA CCT TGT TCC AAA AAC 1793
 Q H S G C P S C * 536
 TTG TGC ATA CGG GGT ACA CCA GGT TCC TCA CAA GGA GAA TCG TGA GGC 1841
 20 GGT GAC TGG CCA GCG CCA CAG ATT GCT GTT CAT GCA CAA GAA AGA AAA 1889
 CAG CGC ATT TCC GCC ACA ACC CAG CTG CAT GAA GTT GCT GGA TAT CGT 1937
 TCC GGC GGT GCT CGG CCT TCT TCT CTA CGC TCG CGA TGA TAC GTC GCG 1985
 AGC TTC ATC AAG CTC CTT TTG CAT TGT TAG TGG CTC CCA ACA GAA CCC 2033
 TTT GTG GAA GGG AAT CTG GTC TCA CGC TTG CAG GAG AGA GTT CGC CTT 2081
 25 TGT TCA CGA AAT AAC GAA GCC AAG CAG CTC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA 2129
 CAC AGT TGC ATT CAG CCT GCA CAC TAA ACA CGG GCG AAA TCG TCG CGT 2177
 GAT ATG TAG TTC TTC GGT TGT CAC GGT AAT TGT CGT CGT GTT TGA ACA 2225
 ACT AAA CGT TTC TAA TGC TGG ATC TTA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2273
 AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA 2312

30 and

b.

CT CGA GTT

8

TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTT TTG ATA CAT AAT AAT CAA GAG TTC TTT ATA 56
CTA ACA GAC TTA TTT AAT GTA TTA TTT TTG GTA AAC AAA AAA AAC ATT 104
ATG AGC ACA TAT GGG ACT TTA TTA AAA GTA ACA TCC TAC GGA GAA AGT 152
M S T Y G T L L K V T S Y G E S 16
5 CAT GGG AAA GCT ATT GGG TGT GTG ATC GAT GGG TTT TTA TCC AAT ATA 200
H G K A I G C V I D G F L S N I 32
GAA ATA AAT TTT GAT TTA ATA CAA AAA CAA TTA GAT AGA CGA AGA CCA 248
E I N F D L I Q K Q L D R R R P 48
AAT CAA TCA AAA CTA ACT AGT AAT AGA AAC GAA AAA GAT AAA CTT GTT 296
10 N Q S K L T S N R N E K D K L V 64
ATA CTT TCA GGA TTT GAT GAA AAT AAA ACA TTA GGT ACA CCT ATT ACA 344
I L S G F D E N K T L G T P I T 80
TTT TTA ATA TAT AAT GAA GAT ATT AAA AAA GAA GAT TAT AAT TCT TTT 392
F L I Y N E D I K K E D Y N S F 96
15 ATA AAT ATT CCT AGA CCA GGA CAT GGA GAT TAT ACC TAT TTT ATG AAA 440
I N I P R P G H G D Y T Y F M K 112
TAT CAT GTT AAA AAT AAA AGT GGA AGT AGT AGA TTT TCT GGA AGA GAA 488
Y H V K N K S G S S R F S G R E 128
ACA GCC ACA AGA GTT GCT GCT GGG GCG TGC ATT GAA CAA TGG CTT AT 536
20 T A T R V A A G A C I E Q W L Y 144
AAA TCT TAT AAT TGT TCT ATT GTT AGT TAT GTA CAT TCA GTT GGG AAT 584
K S Y N C S I V S Y V H S V G N 160
ATA AAG ATA CCT GAA CAA GTC AGC AAA GAA TTG GAA AAT AAA AAT CCA 632
I K I P E Q V S K E L E N K N P 176
25 CCC TCA AGA GAT TTA GTA GAT TCT TAT GGA ACC GTT AGA TAT AAT GAA 680
P S R D L V D S Y G T V R Y N E 192
AAA GAA AAA ATA TTT ATG GAT TGT TTT AAT AGA ATA TAT GAT ATG AAT 728
K E K I F M D C F N R I Y D M N 208
GCT TCT ATG TTA AAA ACT GAT GAA TAT AAT AAA AAC ACA TTG ACT ATT 776
30 A S M L K T D E Y N K N T L T I 224
CCT TCA ATA GAT AAC ACG TAT ATA AAT GTA AAA ACT AAT GAA TGT AAT 824
P S I D N T Y I N V K T N E C N 240

- 192 -

ATA AAT CAG GTT GAT AAT AAT CAT AAC AAT TAT ATT AAT GAT AAG GAT 872
I N Q V D N N H N N Y I N D K D 256
AAC ACT TTT AAT AAT TCT GAA AAA TCG GAT GAA TGG ATT TAT TTA CAA 920
N T F N N S E K S D E W I Y L Q 272
5 ACA AGA TGT CCA CAT CCA TAT ACT GCT GTA CAA ATT TGT TCT TAT ATT 968
T R C P H P Y T A V Q I C S Y I 288
TTG AAA CTA AAA AAT AAA GGA GAT AGT GTT GGG GGT ATT GCT ACA TGC 1016
L K L K N K G D S V G G I A T C 304
ATT ATA CAA AAT CCT CCT ATA GGT ATT GGA GAA CCT ATT TTT GAC AAA 1064
10 I I Q N P P I G I G E P I F D K 320
TTG GAA GCT GAG CTA GCC AAA ATG ATT TTA TCT ATT CCA CCC GTG AAA 1112
L E A E L A K M I L S I P P V K 336
GGA ATA GAA TTC GGG AGT GGA TTT AAT GGT ACA TAT ATG TTT GGC TCA 1160
G I E F G S G F N G T Y M F G S 352
15 ATG CAT AAT GAT ATC TTC ATA CCT GTA GAA AAT ATG TCT ACA AAA AAA 1208
M H N D I F I P V E N M S T K K 368
GAA AGT GAT TTA TTA TAT GAT GAT AAA GGT GAA TGT AAA AAT ATG TCT 1256
E S D L L Y D D K G E C K N M S 384
TAT CAT TCA ACG ATT CAA AAT AAT GAG GAT CAA ATA TTA AAT TCA ACT 1304
20 Y H S T I Q N N E D Q I L N S T 400
AAA GGA TTT ATG CCT CCT AAA AAT GAC AAG AAT TTT AAT AAT ATT GAT 1352
K G F M P P K N D K N F N N I D 416
GAT TAC AAT GTT ACG TTT AAT AAT AAT GAA GAA AAA TTA TTA ATT ACA 1400
D Y N V T F N N N E E K L L I T 432
25 AAA ACA AAT AAT TGT GGT GGG ATT TTA GCT GGC ATT TCA ACA GGA AAC 1448
K T N N C G G I L A G I S T G N 448
AAT ATT GTT TTT AGA TCA GCA ATC AAA CCT GTA TCA TCA ATA CAA ATA 1496
N I V F R S A I K P V S S I Q I 464
GAA AAA GAA ACA AGT GAT TTT TAT GGA AAT ATG TGT AAC TTG AAA GTT 1544
30 E K E T S D F Y G N M C N L K V 480
CAA GGG AGA CAT GAT AGC TGT ATT TTA CCA AGA TTA CCA CCC ATT ATT 1592
Q G R H D S C I L P R L P P I I 496

- 193 -

```

GAA GCA TCT TCT TCA ATG GTT ATA GGA GAT TTA ATA TTA CGA CAA ATA 1640
E  A  S  S  S  M  V  I  G  D  L  I  L  R  Q  I  512
TCA AAG TAT GGA GAT AAA AAG TTG CCA ACA TTG TTT AGG AAT ATG TAA 1689
S  K  Y  G  D  K  K  L  P  T  L  F  R  N  M  *  527
5 CAT AAT GAT TTT GTA ATC CTC AAT TAA AAT GAA AAA TTA TAA AAT ATA 1736
TAT TTT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAA 1784
ATA TAT GTA TAA TAA TTC AAT TTG CGC AAT CGA TCA AAA TAC ATT TCG 1832
TCT AC 1837

```

10 16. A diagnostic reagent for identifying the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite in a subject, said reagent selected from the group consisting of a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in Apicomplexan, an antibody specific for an enzyme that is a component of the plant-like metabolic pathway, and a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleic acid encoding a component of the pathway.

15

 17. A diagnostic assay that detects the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite in a biological sample, said assay comprising :

- a. selecting a diagnostic reagent from claim 16;
- b. applying the reagent to the sample; and
- 20 c. determining from the reaction between the reagent and the sample whether the parasite is present in the sample.

 18. A vaccine for protecting an animal against infection by an Apicomplexan parasite, said vaccine comprising an Apicomplexan parasite in which a

gene encoding a component of a metabolic pathway in the parasite is altered, and wherein said metabolic pathway is plant-like, does not involve the *psbA* gene or PPi phosphofructokinase, is not generally operative present in animals, is not encoded in the plastid genome and operates for the growth and survival of the parasite.

5

19. The vaccine of claim 18, wherein the component of the pathway is operative at a particular life stage of the parasite.

20. The vaccine of claim 18, wherein the altered gene is the *AroC* gene of
10 an Apicomplexan.

21. The vaccine of claim 18, wherein the Apicomplexan parasite is cultivated in the presence of media that supplies a deficiency due to the altered gene.

15 22. The vaccine of claim 21 in which products including chorismate, paba, ubiquinone and aromatic amino acids are present in the media to supply a deficiency due to an altered *AroC* gene.

23. A vaccine for protecting an animal against infection by an
20 Apicomplexan parasite, said vaccine comprising a component of a metabolic pathway that is plant-like and an immunogen.

- 195 -

24. The vaccine of claim 23, wherein the component of the pathway is operative at a particular life stage of the parasite.

25. The vaccine of claim 23, wherein the gene is the *AroC* gene of an
5 Apicomplexan.

26. A method to identify a component of a plant-like pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite said method comprising:

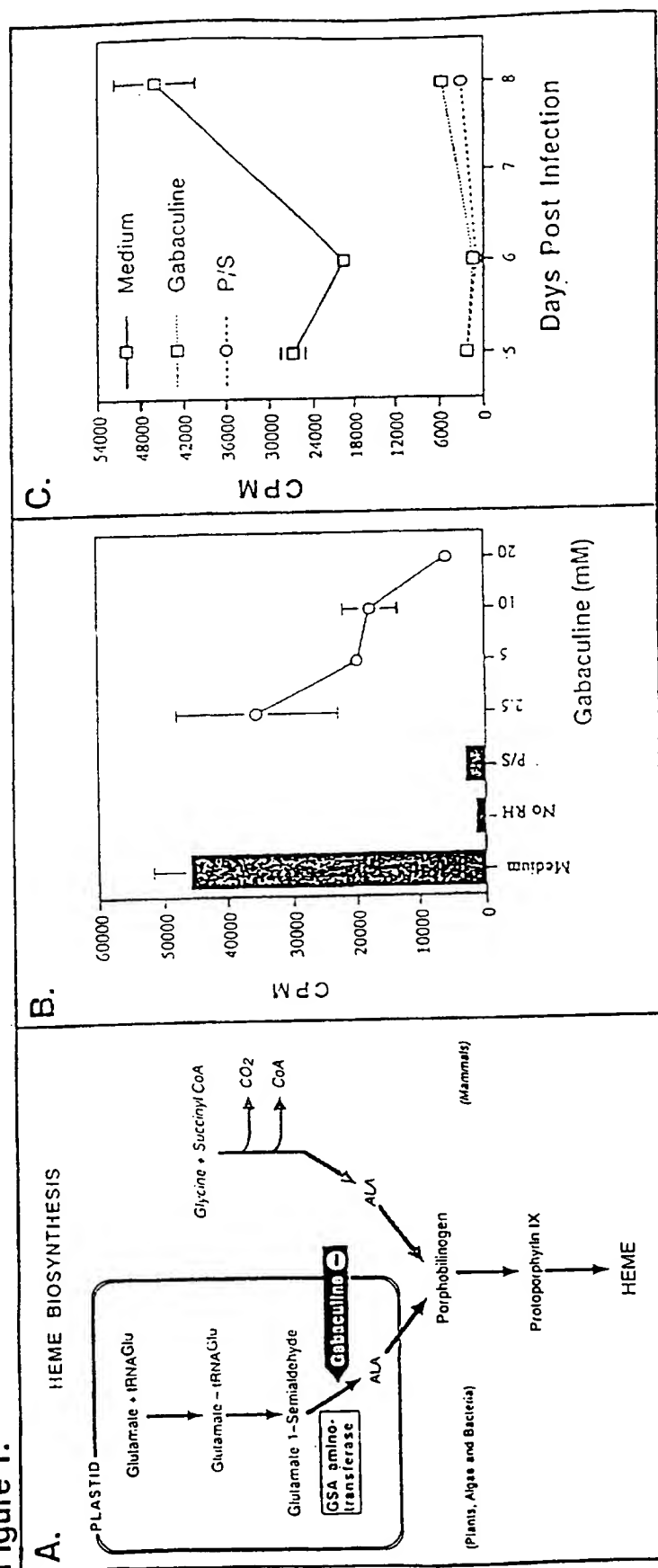
- a. selecting a metabolic pathway in a plant that
 - 10 i. does not include the *psbA* gene;
 - ii. does not include PPI phosphofructokinase;
 - iii. is not encoded by the plastid genome;
 - iv. is not generally operative in animals; and
- b. determining whether the selected metabolic pathway is operative
15 in an Apicomplexan parasite and is necessary for the growth or survival of the parasite.

27. An assay for a candidate inhibitor of a plant-like Apicomplexan metabolic pathway, said assay comprising:

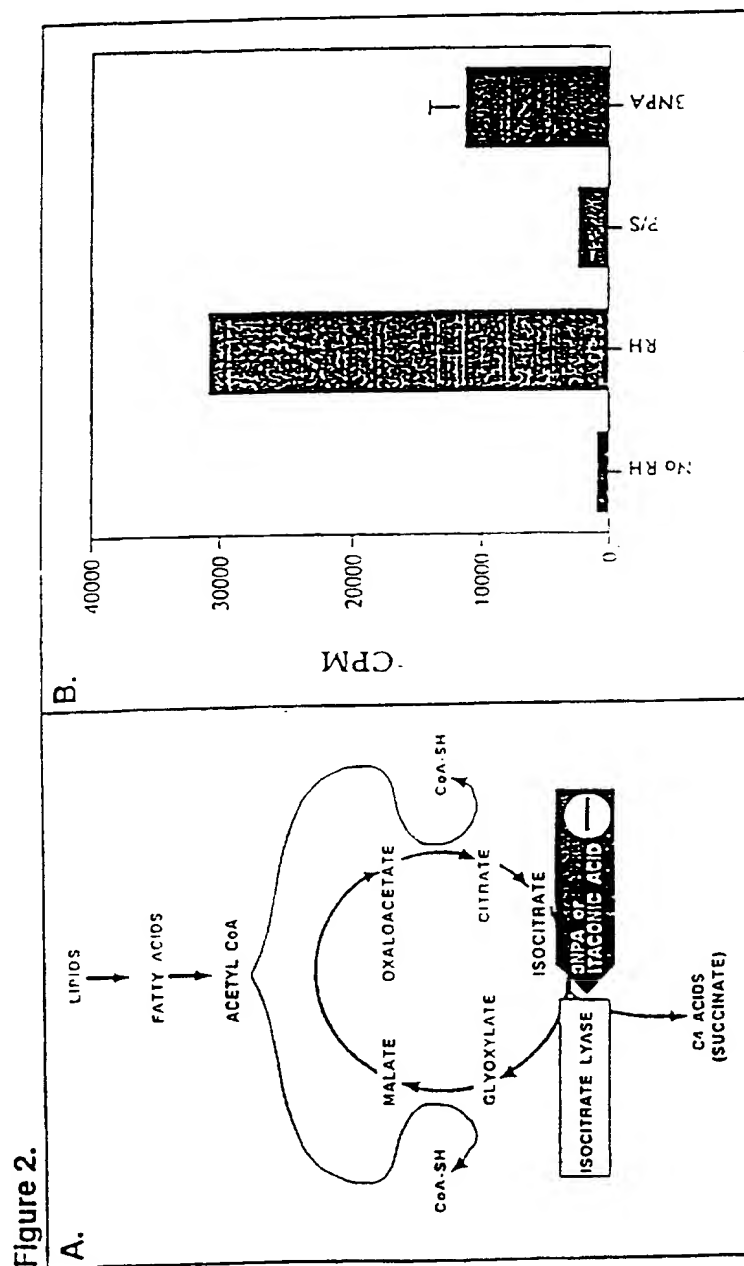
- a. selecting an Apicomplexan plant-like metabolic pathway;
- 20 b. contacting the pathway with the candidate inhibitor; and
- c. determining whether the candidate inhibitor interferes with a component of the metabolic pathway.

28. An antibody to a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in Apicomplexan.
- 5 29. An antisense molecule directed to a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in Apicomplexan.
30. A method for developing a lead compound that interferes with the growth and survival of an Apicomplexan parasite, said method comprising:
- 10 a. identifying a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan; and
- b. developing an inhibitor to the component.

Figure 1.

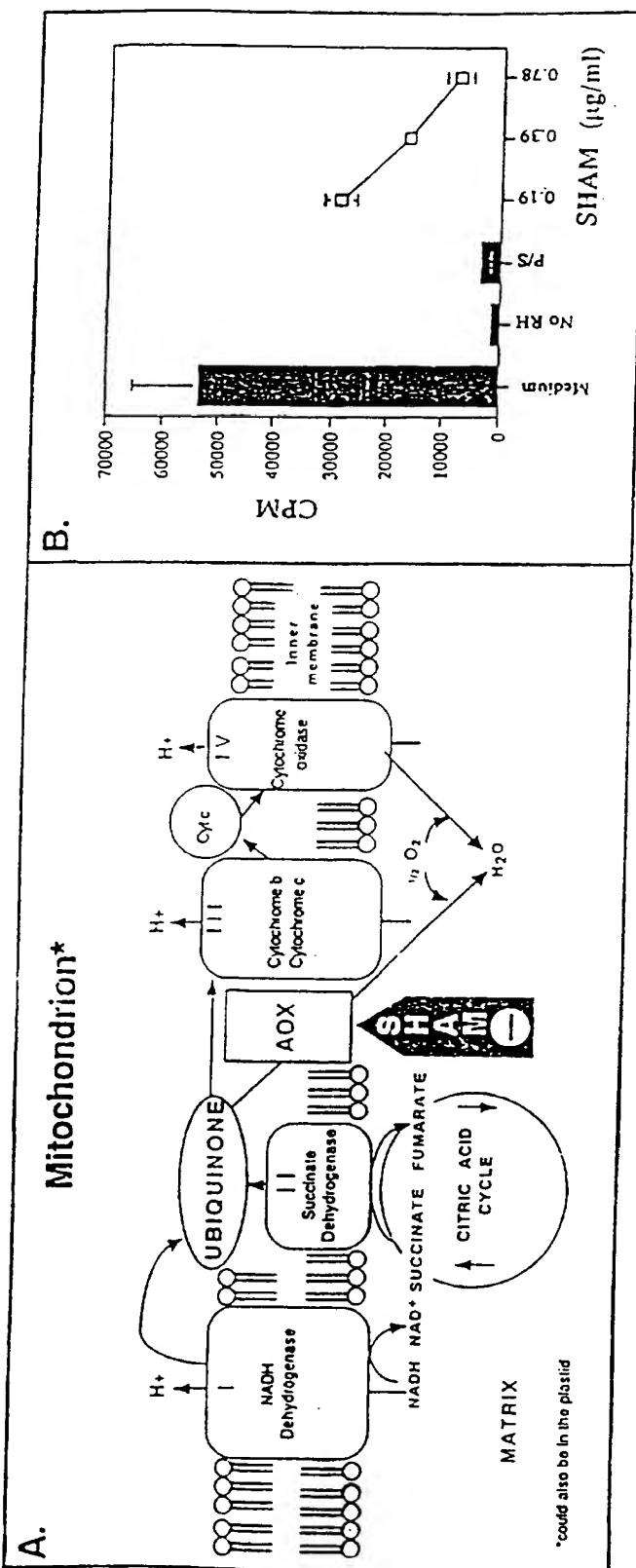


2/14



3/14

Figure 3.



4/14

Figure 4.

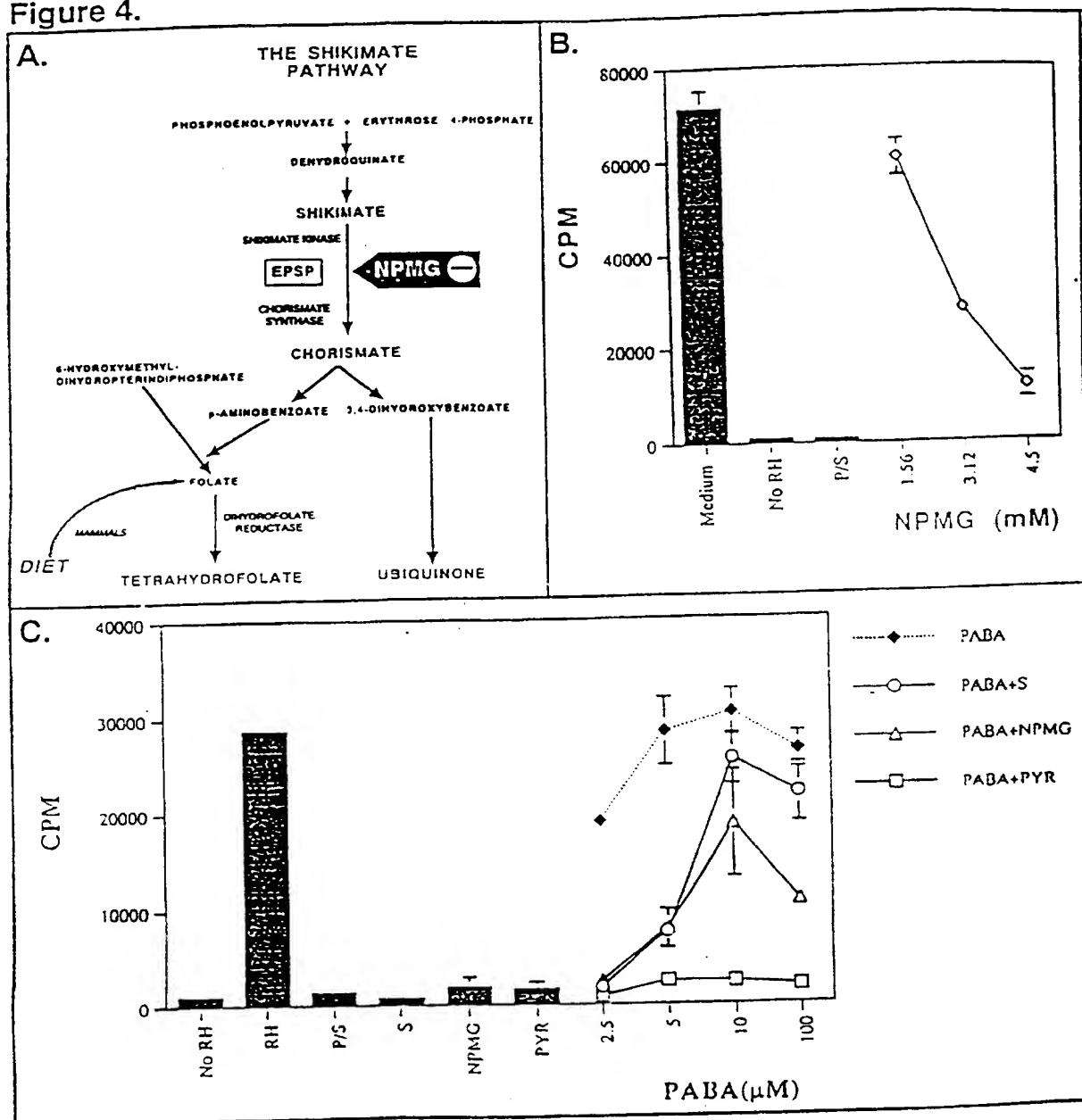
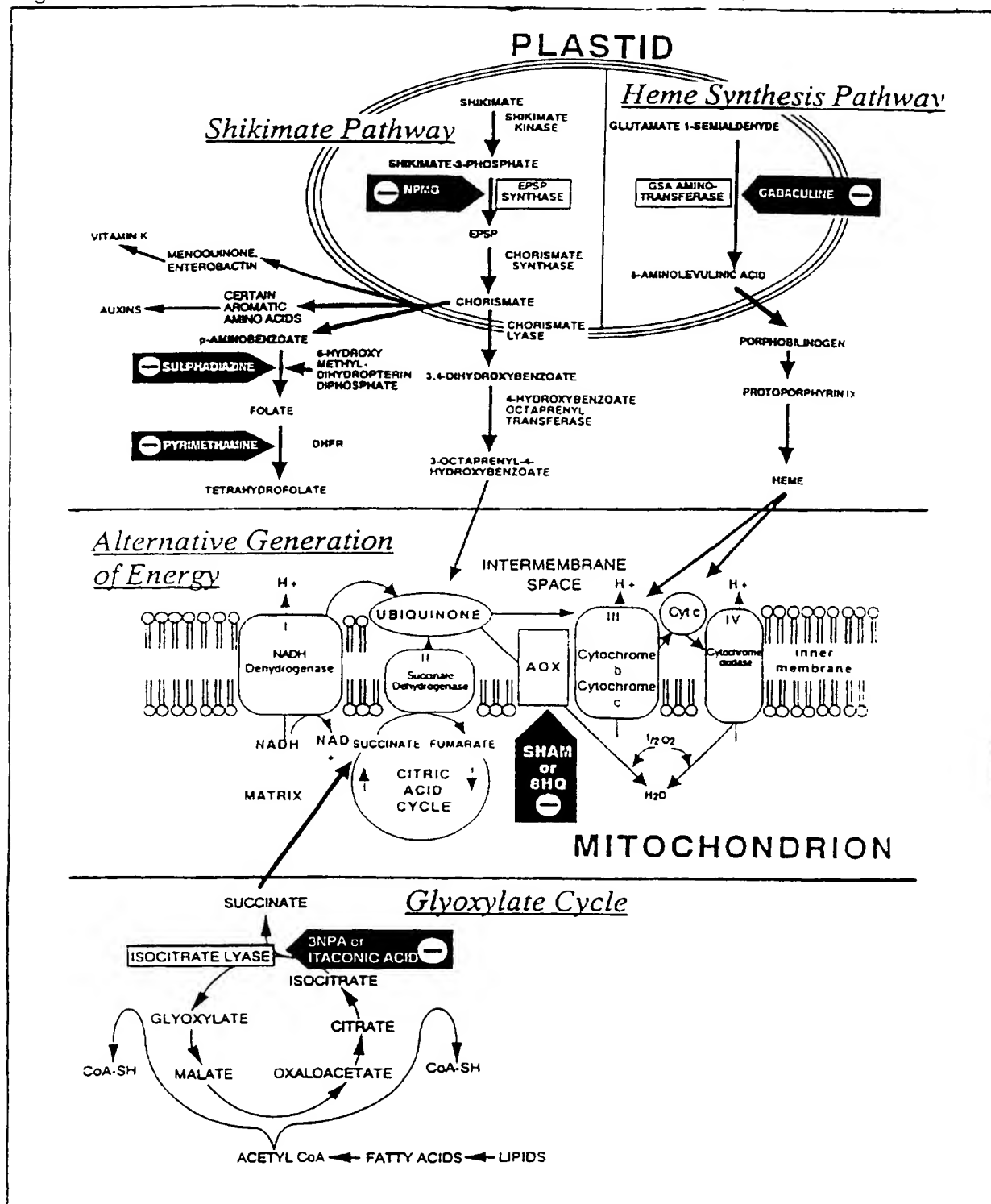
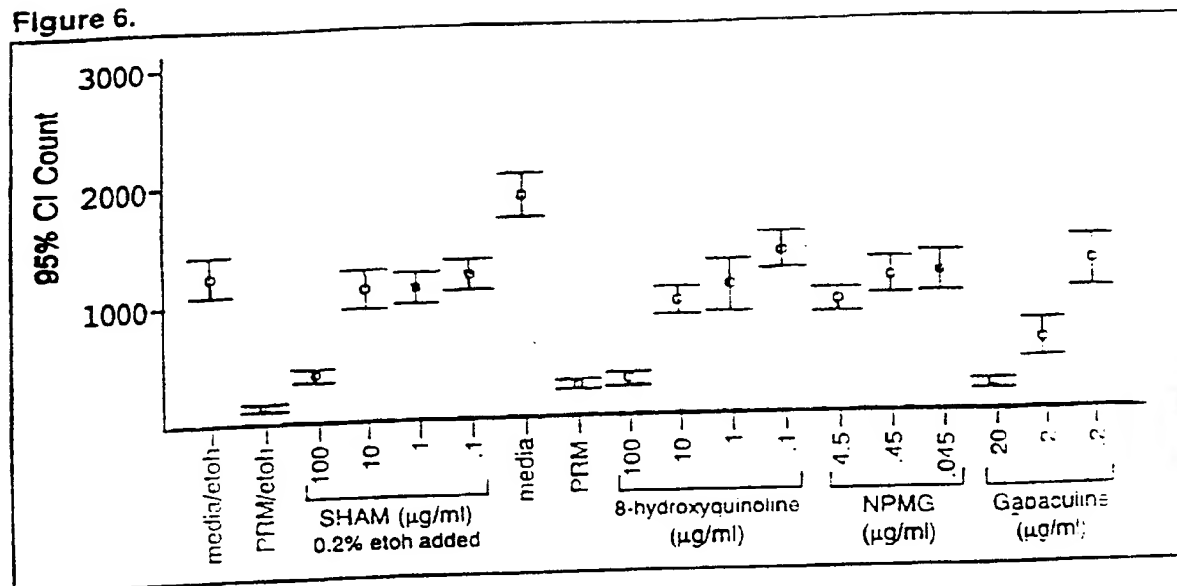


Figure 5.



6/14

Figure 6.



7/14

Figure 7.

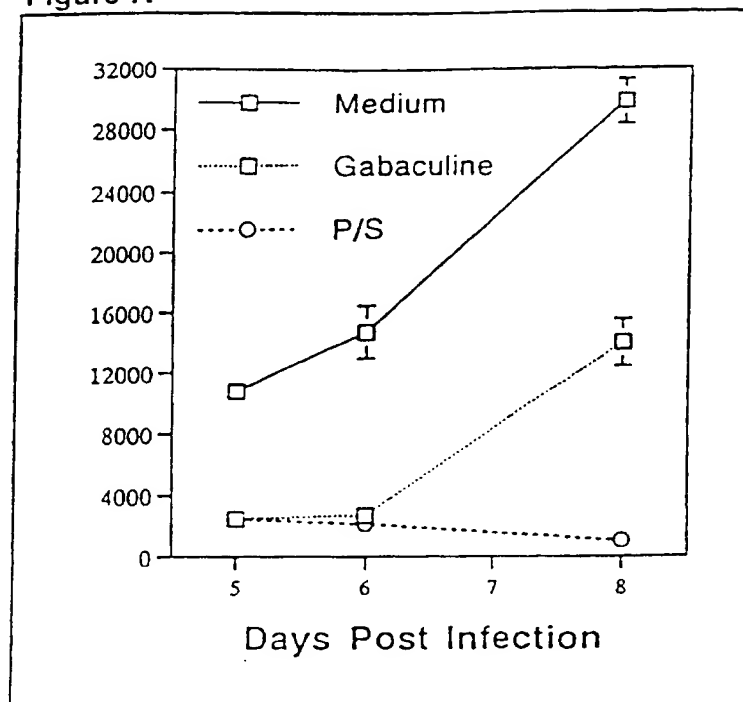


Figure 8.

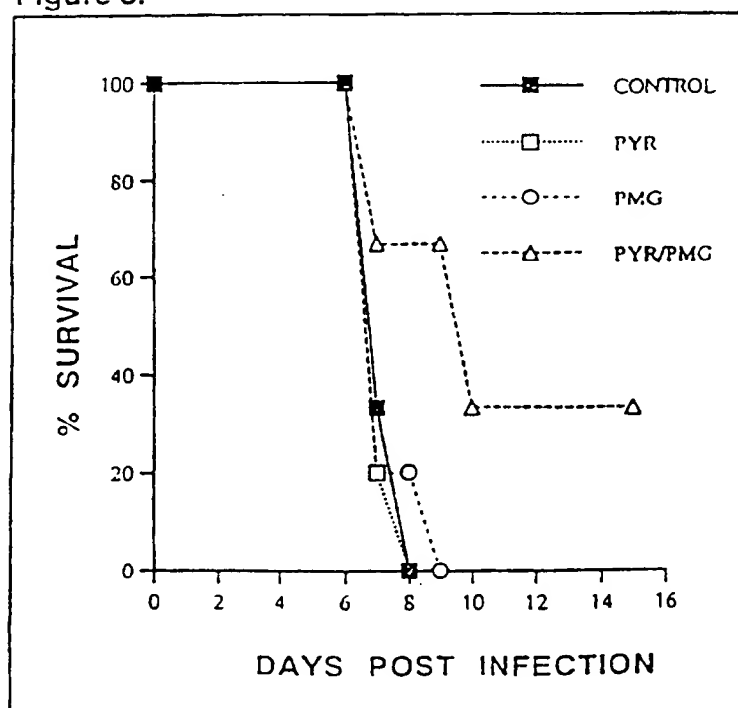


FIGURE 9

CT CAT CTT CTC GGT TTC 17

ACT TTT CTT TGA GTG CCT GTG TGA GAG ACG GTC GTC GCA ACA AGA ATC 65

TCC TCC GCT CAC GCC TTT CCT CAC AGT CCT GTT TTT CCT CCA GCT GTC 113

ACA CAT CCC GCT CGT TCC GCT GCA TCT CCT CAC ATT TCT TGC AGT CAG 161

ATG TCT TCC TAT GGA GCC GCT CTG CGC ATA CAC ACT TTC GGT GAA TCT 209

M S S Y G A A L R I H T F G E S 16

CAC GGC TCA GCC GTT GGG TGT ATA ATC GAC GGG CTG CCT CCT CGC CTC 257

H G S A V G C I I D G L P P R L 32

CCT CTT TCT GTC GAA GAT GTT CAG CCT CAA TTA AAT CGC AGA AGA CCC 305

P L S V E D V Q P Q L N R R R P 48

GGC CAA GGG CCT CTC TCG ACG CAG CGG AGA GAG AAA GAT CGA GTC AAC 353

G Q G P L S T Q R R E K D R V N 64

ATA CTC TCC GGT GTT GAA GAC GGA TAT ACA CTC GGT ACT CCC CTG GCG 401

I L S G V E D G Y T L G T P L A 80

ATG CTC GTC TGG AAT GAA GAC CGG CGG CCC CAG GAA TAC CAC GCC CTC 449

M L V W N E D R R P Q E Y H A L 96

GCG ACA GTC CCG CGT CCA GGT CAC GGG GAT TTC ACC TAC CAT GCA AAG 497

A T V P R P G H G D F T Y H A K 112

TAC CAC ATT CAC GCG AAA AGC GGG GGC GGT CGG AGC AGC GCG CGG GAG 545

Y H I H A K S G G G R S S A R E 128

ACT TTG GCG CGC GTC GCC GCT GGA GCA GTC GTT GAG AAG TGG CTA GGC 593

T L A R V A A G A V V E K W L G 144

ATG CAC TAC GGC ACC AGC TTC ACA GCT TGG GTC TGT CAG GTT GGT GAT 641

M H Y G T S F T A W V C Q V G D 160

GTC TCT GTG CCC CGA TCG CTC CGA AGA AAG TGG GAG CGG CAG CCG CCA 689

V S V P R S L R R K W E R Q P P 176

ACT GCG CAA GAC GTC GAT CGC CTT GGC GTG GTC CGC GTG AGC CCA GAT 737

T R Q D V D R L G V V R V S P D 192

GGA ACC ACA TTT CTC GAC GCG AAC AAC CGC CTT TAC GAC GAG CGA GGA 785

G T T F L D A N N R L Y D E R G 208

GAG GAA CTC GTC GAG GAG GAA GAC AAA GCC AGG CGT CGG CTT CTT TTC 833

E E L V E E E D K A R R R L L F 224

GGA GTC GAC AAC CCG ACG CCA GGA GAA ACA GTG ATT GAG ACC AGG TGC 881

G V D N P T P G E T V I E T R C 240

CCG TGC CCC TCC ACA GCT GTT CGC ATG GCT GTG AAA ATC AAC CAG ACC 929

P C P S T A V R M A V K I N Q T 256

CGA TCT CTG GGC GAT TCG ATT GGC GGA TGC ATC TCC GGT GCA ATC GTG 977

R S L G D S I G G C I S G A I V 272

CGG CCA CCG CTG GGC CTC GGC GAG CCG TGT TTC GAC AAA GTG GAG GCG 1025

R P P L G L G E P C F D K V E A 288

GAG CTG GCG AAG GCG ATG ATG TCG CTC CCT GCT ACG AAA GGG TTT GAG 1073

E L A K A M M S L P A T K G F E 304

ATT GGC CAG GGC TTT GCG AGT GTC ACG TTG CGA GGC AGC GAG CAC AAC 1121

I G Q G F A S V T L R G S E H N 320

GAC CGC TTC ATT CCC TTC GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA TTC TCG GAA TCA 1169

D R F I P F E R A S C S F S E S 336

GCC GCG AGC ACG ATC AAG CAT GAA AGA GAT GGG TGT TCA GCT GCT ACA 1217

A A S T I K H E R D G C S A A T 352

CTC TCA CCG GAG CGA GCG AGT GAC GGT AGA ACA ACT TCT CGA CAT GAA 1265

L S R E R A S D G R T T S R H E 368

GAG GAG GTG GAA AGG GGG CGG GAG CGC ATA CAG CGC GAT ACC CTC CAT 1313

E E V E R G R E R I Q R D T L H 384

GTT ACT GGT GTA GAT CAG CAA AAC GGC AAC TCC GAA GAT TCA GTT CGA 1361

V T G V D Q Q N G N S E D S V R 396

TAC ACT TCC AAA TCA GAG GCG TCC ATC ACA AGG CTG TCG GGA AAT GCT 1409

Y T S K S E A S I T R L S G N A 416

GCC TCT GGA GGT GCT CCA GTC TCG CGC ATT CCA CTA GGC GAG GGA GTA 1457

A S G G A P V C R I P L G E G V 432

CGG ATC AGG TGT GGA AGC AAC AAC GCT GGT GGA ACG CTC GCA GGC ATT 1505

R I R C G S N N A G G T L A G I 448

ACA TCA GGA GAG AAC ATT TTT TTT CGG GTG GCC TTC AAG CCT GTT TCT 1553

9 / 14

[illegible]

10/14

FIGURE 10

T.gondii	-----MSSYGAALRIH	11
Synechocystis	-----MGNTFGSLFRIT	12
S.lycopersicum	MASSMLTKQFLGAPFSSFGSGQQPSKLCSSNLRFPTHRSQPKRLEIQAGNTFGNYFRVT	60
N.crassa	-----MSTFGHYFRVT	11
H.influenza	-----MAGNTIGQLFRVT	13
S.cerevisae	-----MSTFGKLFRT	11
T.gondii	TFGESHGSAVGCIIIDGLPPRLPLSVEDVQPOLNRRRPGQGPLSTQREKDRVNILSGVED	71
Synechocystis	TFGESHGGGVGVIIDGCPPLRLISPEEIQVLDLRRRPGQSKITTPRKEADQCEILSGVFE	72
S.lycopersicum	TFGESHGGGVGCIIDGCPPLRLPLSESDMQVELDRRRPGQSRITTPRKETDTCKISSGTAD	120
N.crassa	TYGESHCXSVGCIIDGVPPGMELTEDDIQPMTRRRPGQSAITTPRDEKDRVIIQSGTEF	71
H.influenza	TFGESHGIALGCIIDGVPPNLELSEKDIQPDLDLRRKPGTSRYTTTPREDDEVOILSGVFE	73
S.cerevisae	TYGESHCXSVGCIIDGVPPGMSLTEADIQPOLTRRRPGQSKLSTPRDEKDRVEIQSGTEF	71
T.gondii	GYTLGTPLAMLVWNEDRRPQEH--ALATVPRPGHGDFTYHAKYHIAKSGGGRSSARET	129
Synechocystis	GKTLGTPIAILVRNKDARSQDYN--EMAVKYRPSHADATYEAKYGINWQGGGRSSARET	130
S.lycopersicum	GLTTGSPKVEVPNTDQGRNDYS--EMSLAYRPSHADATYDFKYGVRSVQGGGRSSARET	178
N.crassa	GVTLGTPIGMLVWNEDQPPKDYGNKTMIDIYPRPSHADWTYLEKYGVKASSGGGRSSARET	131
H.influenza	GKTTGTSIGMIIKNGDQRSQDYG--DIKDRFRPGHADFTYQKYGIRDYRGGGRSSARET	131
S.cerevisae	GKTLGTPIAMMIKNEQDORPHDYS--DMDKFRPRPSHADFTYSEKYGIKASSGGGRASARET	129
T.gondii	LARVAAGAVVEKWLGMHYGTSFTAWVCQVGDVSVPRSLRRKWERQPPTROQVDRLGVVRV	189
Synechocystis	IGRVAAGAIKKILAQFNGVEIVAYVKSQDIEA-----	164
S.lycopersicum	IGRVAAGAVAKKILKLYSGTEILAYVSQVHNVLPL-----	213
N.crassa	IGRVAAGAIAEKYLKPRYGVIEVAFVSSVGSEHLFPPTAEHPSPST-----	177
H.influenza	AMRVAAGAIKKYLREHFGIEVRGFLSQIGNIKIAP-----	167
S.cerevisae	IGRVASGAIAEKFLAQNSNVEIVAFVTOIGEIKMNR-----	165
T.gondii	SPDGTTFLDANNRLYDERGEELVEEEDKARRRLLFQVDNPTPGETVIETRCPCPSTAVRM	249
Synechocystis	-----TVDSNTVTLEQVESN-----	192
S.lycopersicum	-----EDLVDNQIVTLEQIESN-----	243
N.crassa	-----NPEFLKLVNSITRETVDLSFL-----	210
H.influenza	-----OKVGQIDWEKVNSN-----	194
S.cerevisae	DSFDPEFQHLNLTITREKVDSMG-----	201
T.gondii	AVKINQTRSLGDSIGGCISGAIVRPLGLGEPFCDKVEELAKAMMSLPATKGFEIGQGF	309
Synechocystis	IERIDQVLROKDSIGGVVECAIRNAPKGLGEPVFDKLEADLAKAMMSLPATKGFEFGSGF	252
S.lycopersicum	IGAIDYVRVRGDSVGGVVTICIVRNVPRLGTPVFDKLEELAKAMMSLPATKGFEFGSGF	303
N.crassa	EDLITKFRDNHDSIGGTVTICIVRNVPRLGEPFCDKLEELAHAMLSIPATKGFEFGSGF	270
H.influenza	DELIRELKKEGDSIGAKLTVAENVPVGLGEPVFDRLDADLAHALMGINAVKGVIEIGDGF	254
S.cerevisae	VKEIEKYRGNKDSIGGVVTCVVRNLPTGLGEPFCDKLEELAHAMLSIPASKGFEIGSGF	261
T.gondii	ASVTLRGSEHNDRFIPFERASCFSESAASTIKHERDGCSAATLSRERASDGRITTSRHEE	369
Synechocystis	AGTLLTGSQHNDDEYLLDEAGEWR-----	275
S.lycopersicum	AGTFMTGSEHNDEFFMDEHDQIR-----	326
N.crassa	GGCEVPGSIHNDPFVSAENTEIPPSVAASGAARNGI-----	306
H.influenza	AVVEQRGSEHRDEMTPNGFESNH-----	277
S.cerevisae	OGVSVPGSKHNDFPFYEKETNR-----	283
T.gondii	EVERGRERIORDTLHVTGVDQONGSEDSVRYTSKSEASITRLSGNAASGGAPVCRIPLG	429
Synechocystis	-----	
S.lycopersicum	-----	
N.crassa	-----	
H.influenza	-----	
S.cerevisae	-----	

11/14

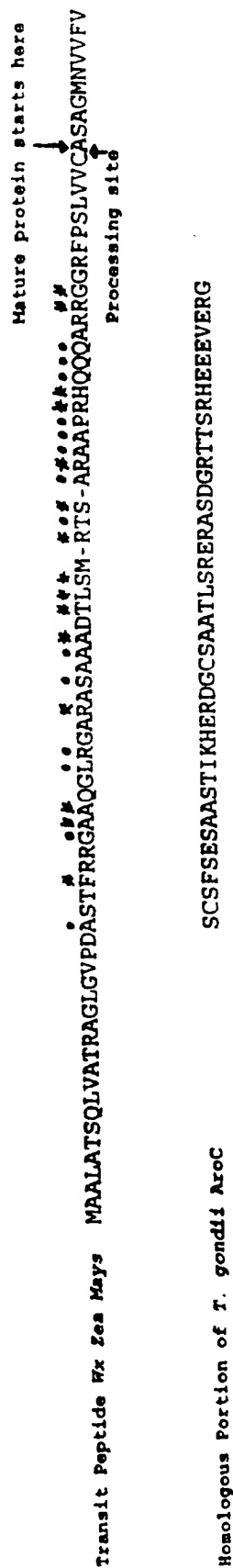
T.gondii	EGVRIRCGSNNAGGTLAGITSGENIFFRVAFKPVSSIGLEQETADFA-GEMNQLAVKGRH	488
Synechocystis	-----TRTNRSGGVQGGISNGEPIIMRIAFAFKPTATIGQEQKTVSNI-GEETTLAAKGRH	328
S.lycopersicum	-----TKTNRSGGIQGGISNGEIIIMRVAFKPTSTIARKQHTVSRD-KHETELIARGRH	379
N.crassa	PRPKLTTKTNFSGGIQGGISNGAPIYFRVGFKAATIGQEQTTATYDGTSEGVLAAGKGRH	366
H.influenza	-----AGGILGGISSGQPIIATIALKPTSSITIPGRSINLN-GEAVEVVKGRH	325
S.cerevisae	-----LRTKTNNSSGGVQGGISNGENIYFSVPFKSVATISQEQKTATYD-GEEGILAAKGRH	338

T.gondii	DPCVLPRAAPLVESMAALVIGDLCLRQAREGPHLLVLPQHSGCPSG-----	536
Synechocystis	DPCVLPRAVPMVEAMAALVLCDHLLRFQAQCKTL-----	362
S.lycopersicum	DPCVVPRAPVPMVEAMVALVLDQMLTOYAOQCMLEFPVNLTLQEPLOPSTTKSA-----	431
N.crassa	DPSVVPRAPVPIVEAMAALVIMDAVLAHEARVTAKSLLPPLKQTINSGKDTVGNVSENVQ	426
H.influenza	DPCVGIRAVPIAEAMVAIVLLDHLRLRFKAQCK-----	357
S.cerevisae	DPAVTTPRAIPIVEAMTALVLADALLIQKARDFSRSVVH-----	376

T.gondii	-----	
Synechocystis	-----	
S.lycopersicum	-----	
N.crassa	ESDLAQ	432
H.influenza	-----	
S.cerevisae	-----	

12/14

FIGURE 11



13/14

FIGURE 12

															CT CGA GTT		8
TTT	TTT	TTT	TTT	TTT	TTT	TTG	ATA	CAT	AAT	AAT	CAA	GAG	TTC	TTT	ATA	56	
CTA	ACA	GAC	TTA	TTT	AAT	GTA	TTA	TTT	TTG	GTA	AAC	AAA	AAA	AAC	ATT	104	
ATG	AGC	ACA	TAT	GGG	ACT	TTA	TTA	AAA	GTA	ACA	TCC	TAC	GGA	GAA	AGT	152	
M	S	T	Y	G	T	L	L	K	V	T	S	Y	G	E	S	16	
CAT	GGG	AAA	GCT	ATT	GGG	TGT	GTG	ATC	GAT	GGG	TTT	TTA	TCC	AAT	ATA	200	
H	G	K	A	I	G	C	V	I	D	G	F	L	S	N	I	32	
GAA	ATA	AAT	TTT	GAT	TTA	ATA	CAA	AAA	CAA	TTA	GAT	AGA	CGA	AGA	CCA	248	
E	I	N	F	D	L	I	Q	K	Q	L	D	R	R	R	P	48	
AAT	CAA	TCA	AAA	CTA	ACT	AGT	AAT	AGA	AAC	GAA	AAA	GAT	AAA	CTT	GTT	296	
N	Q	S	K	L	T	S	N	R	N	E	K	D	K	L	V	64	
ATA	CTT	TCA	GGA	TTT	GAT	GAA	AAT	AAA	ACA	TTA	GGT	ACA	CCT	ATT	ACA	344	
I	L	S	G	F	D	E	N	K	T	L	G	T	P	I	T	80	
TTT	TTA	ATA	TAT	AAT	GAA	GAT	ATT	AAA	AAA	GAA	GAT	TAT	AAT	TCT	TTT	392	
F	L	I	Y	N	E	D	I	K	K	E	D	Y	N	S	F	96	
ATA	AAT	ATT	CCT	AGA	CCA	GGA	CAT	GGA	GAT	TAT	ACC	TAT	TTT	ATG	AAA	440	
I	N	I	P	R	P	G	H	G	D	Y	T	Y	F	M	K	112	
TAT	CAT	GTT	AAA	AAT	AAA	AGT	GGA	AGT	AGT	AGA	TTT	TCT	GGA	AGA	GAA	488	
Y	H	V	K	N	K	S	G	S	S	R	F	S	G	R	E	128	
ACA	GCC	ACA	AGA	GTT	GCT	GCT	GGG	GCG	TGC	ATT	GAA	CAA	TGG	CTT	TAT	536	
T	A	T	R	V	A	A	G	A	C	I	E	Q	W	L	Y	144	
AAA	TCT	TAT	AAT	TGT	TCT	ATT	GTT	AGT	TAT	GTA	CAT	TCA	GTT	GGG	AAT	584	
K	S	Y	N	C	S	I	V	S	Y	V	H	S	V	G	N	160	
ATA	AAG	ATA	CCT	GAA	CAA	GTC	AGC	AAA	GAA	TTG	GAA	AAT	AAA	AAT	CCA	632	
I	K	I	P	E	Q	V	S	K	E	L	E	N	K	N	P	176	
CCC	TCA	AGA	GAT	TTA	GTA	GAT	TCT	TAT	GGA	ACC	GTT	AGA	TAT	AAT	GAA	680	
P	S	R	D	L	V	D	S	Y	G	T	V	R	Y	N	E	192	
AAA	GAA	AAA	ATA	TTT	ATG	GAT	TGT	TTT	AAT	AGA	ATA	TAT	GAT	ATG	AAT	728	
K	E	K	I	F	M	D	C	F	N	R	I	Y	D	M	N	208	
GCT	TCT	ATG	TTA	AAA	ACT	GAT	GAA	TAT	AAT	AAA	AAC	ACA	TTG	ACT	ATT	776	
A	S	M	L	K	T	D	E	Y	N	K	N	T	L	T	I	224	
CCT	TCA	ATA	GAT	AAC	ACG	TAT	ATA	AAT	GTA	AAA	ACT	AAT	GAA	TGT	AAT	824	
P	S	I	D	N	T	Y	I	N	V	K	T	N	E	C	N	240	
ATA	AAT	CAG	GTT	GAT	AAT	AAT	CAT	AAC	AAT	TAT	ATT	AAT	GAT	AAG	GAT	872	
I	N	Q	V	D	N	N	H	N	N	Y	I	N	D	K	D	256	
AAC	ACT	TTT	AAT	AAT	TCT	GAA	AAA	TCG	GAT	GAA	TGG	ATT	TAT	TTA	CAA	920	
N	T	F	N	N	S	E	K	S	D	E	W	I	Y	L	Q	272	
ACA	AGA	TGT	CCA	CAT	CCA	TAT	ACT	GCT	GTA	CAA	ATT	TGT	TCT	TAT	ATT	968	
T	R	C	P	H	P	Y	T	A	V	Q	I	C	S	Y	I	288	
TTG	AAA	CTA	AAA	AAT	AAA	GGA	GAT	AGT	GTT	GGG	GGT	ATT	GCT	ACA	TGC	1016	
L	K	L	K	N	K	G	D	S	V	G	G	I	A	T	C	304	
ATT	ATA	CAA	AAT	CCT	CCT	ATA	GGT	ATT	GGA	GAA	CCT	ATT	TTT	GAC	AAA	1064	
I	I	Q	N	P	P	I	G	I	G	E	P	I	F	D	K	320	
TTG	GAA	GCT	GAG	CTA	GCC	AAA	ATG	ATT	TTA	TCT	ATT	CCA	CCC	GTG	AAA	1112	
L	E	A	E	L	A	K	M	I	L	S	I	P	P	V	K	336	
GGA	ATA	GAA	TTC	GGG	AGT	GGA	TTT	AAT	GGT	ACA	TAT	ATG	TTT	GGC	TCA	1160	
G	I	E	F	G	S	G	F	N	G	T	Y	M	F	G	S	352	
ATG	CAT	AAT	GAT	ATC	TTC	ATA	CCT	GTA	GAA	AAT	ATG	TCT	ACA	AAA	AAA	1208	
M	H	N	D	I	F	I	P	V	E	N	M	S	T	K	K	368	
GAA	AGT	GAT	TTA	TTA	TAT	GAT	GAT	AAA	GGT	GAA	TGT	AAA	AAT	ATG	TCT	1256	
E	S	D	L	L	Y	D	D	K	G	E	C	K	N	M	S	384	
TAT	CAT	TCA	ACG	ATT	CAA	AAT	AAT	GAG	GAT	CAA	ATA	TTA	AAT	TCA	ACT	1304	
Y	H	S	T	I	Q	N	N	E	D	Q	I	L	N	S	T	400	
AAA	GGA	TTT	ATG	CCT	CCT	AAA	AAT	GAC	AAG	AAT	TTT	AAT	AAT	ATT	GAT	1352	
K	G	F	M	P	P	K	N	D	K	N	F	N	N	I	D	416	
GAT	TAC	AAT	GTT	ACG	TTT	AAT	AAT	AAT	GAA	GAA	AAA	TTA	TTA	ATT	ACA	1400	
D	Y	N	V	T	F	N	N	N	E	E	K	L	L	I	T	432	
AAA	ACA	AAT	AAT	TGT	GGT	GGG	ATT	TTA	GCT	GGC	ATT	TCA	ACA	GGA	AAC	1448	
K	T	N	N	C	G	G	I	L	A	G	I	S	T	G	N	448	
AAT	ATT	GTT	TTT	AGA	TCA	GCA	ATC	AAA	CCT	GTA	TCA	TCA	ATA	CAA	ATA	1496	
N	I	V	F	R	S	A	I	K	P	V	S	S	I	Q	I	464	

14/14

GAA AAA GAA ACA AGT GAT TTT TAT GGA AAT ATG TGT AAC TTG AAA GTT	1544
E K E T S D F Y G N M C N L K V	480
CAA GGG AGA CAT GAT AGC TGT ATT TTA CCA AGA TTA CCA CCC ATT ATT	1592
Q G R H D S C I L P R L P P I I	496
GAA GCA TCT TCT TCA ATG GTT ATA GGA GAT TTA ATA TTA CGA CAA ATA	1640
E A S S S M V I G D L I L R Q I	512
TCA AAG TAT GGA GAT AAA AAG TTG CCA ACA TTG TTT AGG AAT ATG TAA	1688
S K Y G D K K L P T L F R N M *	527
CAT AAT GAT TTT GTA ATC CTC AAT TAA AAT GAA AAA TTA TAA AAT ATA	1736
TAT TTT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAA	1784
ATA TAT GTA TAA TAA TTC AAT TTG CGC AAT CGA TCA AAA TAC ATT TCG	1832
TCT AC	1837